

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM S-4  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**HRG GROUP, INC.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**  
*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**3690**  
*(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)*

**74-1339132**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)*

**450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY 10022  
(212) 906-8555**  
*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)*

**Ehsan Zargar**  
**Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary**  
**450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY 10022  
(212) 906-8555**  
*(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)*

**With a copy to:**  
**Raphael M. Russo, Esq.**  
**Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP**  
**1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, New York 10019  
(212) 373-3000**

**Approximate Date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If applicable, place an X in the box to designate the appropriate rule provision relied upon in conducting this transaction:

Exchange Act Rule 13e-4(i) (Cross-Border Issuer Tender Offer) ☐

Exchange Act Rule 14d-1(d) (Cross-Border Third-Party Tender Offer) ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered	Proposed maximum offering price per unit	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price (1)	Amount of registration fee (2)
7.750% Senior Notes due 2022	\$140,000,000	100%	\$140,000,000	\$14,098
7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019	\$260,000,000	100%	\$260,000,000	\$26,182

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(f) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (2) The registration fee has been calculated pursuant to Rule 457(f) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

**The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED January 15, 2016**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**



**Exchange Offer for  
\$140,000,000 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022  
(CUSIP Nos.: 40434J AB6/U4428L AC0)  
\$260,000,000 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019  
(CUSIP Nos.: 40434J AA8/U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2)**

**The Notes**

- We are offering to exchange \$140,000,000 of our outstanding 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022, which were issued in a private offering on May 19, 2015, which we refer to as the “2022 initial notes,” for a like aggregate amount of our registered 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022, which we refer to as the “2022 exchange notes.” The 2022 exchange notes will be issued under the indenture dated as of January 21, 2014, which we refer to as the “2022 notes indenture.” We refer to the 2022 initial notes and the 2022 exchange notes collectively as the “2022 notes.”
- We are offering to exchange \$100,000,000 of our outstanding 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 and \$160,000,000 of our outstanding 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019, which were issued in separate private offerings on April 14, 2015 and May 19, 2015, respectively, which we collectively refer to as the “2019 initial notes,” for a like aggregate amount of our registered 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019, which we refer to as the “2019 exchange notes.” The 2019 exchange notes will be issued under the indenture dated as of December 24, 2012, as supplemented by the supplemental indenture dated as of May 23, 2014, which we refer to as the “2019 notes indenture.” We refer to the 2022 notes indenture and 2019 notes indenture collectively as the “indentures.” We refer to the 2019 initial notes and the 2019 exchange notes collectively as the “2019 notes.”
- We refer to the 2022 initial notes and the 2019 initial notes, collectively or individually, as the context requires, as the “initial notes.” We refer to the 2022 exchange notes and the 2019 exchange notes, collectively or individually, as the context requires, as the “exchange notes.” We refer to the initial notes and the exchange notes collectively as the “notes.”
- The 2022 exchange notes will mature on January 15, 2022. We will pay interest on the 2022 exchange notes semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, at a rate of 7.750% per annum, to holders of record on the January 1 or July 1 immediately preceding the interest payment date.
- The 2019 exchange notes will mature on July 15, 2019. We will pay interest on the 2019 exchange notes semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, at a rate of 7.875% per annum, to holders of record on the January 1 or July 1 immediately preceding the interest payment date.
- Our obligations under the 2019 exchange notes will be secured, together with the obligations under any 2019 initial notes, by a first priority lien on all of our assets, other than excluded property, and subject to certain permitted collateral liens. See “Description of 2019 Notes.”

**Terms of the Exchange Offer**

- The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 2016 (the “expiration date”), unless we extend it.
- If all of the conditions to this exchange offer are satisfied, we will exchange all of our initial notes that are validly tendered and not withdrawn for the exchange notes.
- You may withdraw your tender of initial notes at any time before the expiration of this exchange offer.
- The exchange notes that we will issue you in exchange for your initial notes will be substantially identical to your initial notes, except that, unlike your initial notes, the exchange notes will have no transfer restrictions or registration rights.

- The exchange notes that we will issue you in exchange for your initial notes have a limited trading market and no assurances can be made that the trading market will be maintained, will further develop or that such market will be liquid.

---

**Before participating in this exchange offer, please refer to the section in this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” commencing on page 11.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

We have not applied, and do not intend to apply, for listing or quotation of the notes on any national securities exchange or automated quotation system.

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to this exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. The letter of transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of exchange notes received in exchange for initial notes where such initial notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the expiration date (as defined herein), we will make this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See “Plan of Distribution.”

**The date of this prospectus is , 2016.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#"><u>Incorporation of Documents by Reference</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>ii</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Prospectus Summary</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>11</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>19</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>24</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Use of Proceeds</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>24</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Capitalization</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>25</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Unaudited Pro-forma Condensed Combined Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>28</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>The Exchange Offer</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>38</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Description of 2022 Notes</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>45</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Description of 2019 Notes</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>74</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Book-Entry, Delivery and Form of Securities</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>105</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>107</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Plan of Distribution</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>111</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Legal Matters</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>112</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Experts</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>112</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Where You Can Find More Information</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>113</u></a>

We have not authorized anyone to give you any information or to make any representations about us or the transactions we discuss in this prospectus other than those contained in this prospectus. If you are given any information or representations about these matters not discussed in this prospectus, you must not rely on such information or representations. This prospectus is not an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy securities anywhere or to anyone where or to whom we are not permitted to offer or sell securities under applicable law. The delivery of this prospectus does not, under any circumstances, mean that there has not been a change in our affairs since the date of this prospectus. Subject to our obligation to amend or supplement this prospectus as required by law and the rules and regulations of the SEC, the information contained in this prospectus is correct only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of these securities.

Each prospective purchaser of the exchange notes must comply with all applicable laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers or sells the notes or possesses or distributes this prospectus and must obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer or sale by it of the exchange notes under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers or sales, and we shall not have any responsibility therefor.

## INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy these documents at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. Our SEC filings are also available over the Internet at the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring to those documents. We hereby "incorporate by reference" the documents listed below, which means that we are disclosing important business and financial information to you by referring you to those documents.

- Our (i) Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2015, filed with the SEC on November 20, 2015 (as amended, the "2015 Annual Report"); and (ii) Amendment Number 1 to the 2015 Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed with the SEC on January 13, 2016;
- Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 14, 2015, December 3, 2015 and December 28, 2015;
- Current Reports on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on August 6, 2015 and December 7, 2015; and
- Future filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (other than the portions of those made pursuant to Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K or other information "furnished" and not filed with the SEC) after the date of this prospectus and before the termination of this exchange offer.

Upon your oral or written request, we will provide you with a copy of any of these filings at no cost. Requests should be directed to Ehsan Zargar, Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, HRG Group, Inc., 450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor, New York, NY 10022, Telephone No. (212) 906-8555.

To obtain timely delivery, you must request the filings no later than five business days before the expiration date of the exchange offer. That means that you must request the filings before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , .

**Except as expressly provided above, no other information, including none of the information on our website, is incorporated by reference into this prospectus.**

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights basic information about us, the exchange offer and the exchange notes. It may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more comprehensive understanding of our business and the offering, you should read this entire prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein, including the sections entitled “Risk Factors” included or incorporated by reference herein and the historical financial statements included or incorporated by reference herein. Certain statements in this summary are forward-looking statements. See “Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”*

*Unless otherwise indicated in this prospectus or the context requires otherwise, in this prospectus, references to the “Company,” “HRG,” “we,” “us” or “our” refer to HRG Group, Inc. (formerly, Harbinger Group Inc.) and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “Asset Managers” refers collectively to the business conducted by CorAmerica, EIC, and Salus (each referred to individually as an “Asset Manager”); “Compass” refers to Compass Production GP, LLC (“Compass GP”) and Compass Production Partners, LP (“Compass Limited Partnership”) and, where applicable, their consolidated subsidiaries; “CorAmerica” refers to CorAmerica Capital, LLC and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “EIC” refers to Energy & Infrastructure Capital, LLC and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “FGH” refers to Fidelity & Guaranty Life Holdings, Inc. (formerly, Old Mutual U.S. Life Holdings, Inc.) and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “FGL” refers to Fidelity & Guaranty Life (formerly, Harbinger F&G, LLC) and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “Front Street” refers to Front Street Re (Delaware) Ltd. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “Front Street Cayman” refers to Front Street Re Cayman Ltd. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “HAMCO” refers to HGI Asset Management Holdings, LLC (which holds our interest in CorAmerica, EIC and Salus) and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “HGI Energy” refers to HGI Energy Holdings, LLC (which holds our interests in Compass) and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “HGI Funding” refers to HGI Funding, LLC and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “Salus” refers to Salus Capital Partners, LLC and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; “SBI” refers to Spectrum Brands, Inc. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries; and “Spectrum Brands” refers to Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc. and, where applicable, its consolidated subsidiaries.*

## Our Company

We are a diversified holding company focused on owning businesses that we believe can generate sustainable free cash flow or attractive returns on investment. As of September 30, 2015, our principal operating subsidiaries include the following assets: (i) Spectrum Brands, our subsidiary that provides global branded consumer products; (ii) FGL, our subsidiary that provides life insurance and annuity products; (iii) Front Street, our subsidiary engaged in the business of providing long-term reinsurance, including reinsurance to the specialty insurance sector of fixed, deferred and payout annuities; (iv) HAMCO, which, through its subsidiaries, provides financing and engages in asset management across a range of industries; and (v) Compass, our subsidiary that is engaged in the business of owning, operating, acquiring, exploiting and developing conventional oil and natural gas assets.

On November 8, 2015, FGL, Anbang Insurance Group Co., Ltd. (“Anbang”), AB Infinity Holding, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Anbang (“AB Infinity”), and AB Merger Sub, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of AB Infinity (“Merger Sub”), entered into the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “FGL Merger Agreement” and such merger, the “FGL Merger”). Pursuant to the FGL Merger Agreement and subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein, Merger Sub will merge with and into FGL, with FGL continuing as the surviving entity, which will become a direct, wholly-owned subsidiary of AB Infinity and an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Anbang. Pursuant to the FGL Merger Agreement, at the effective time of the FGL Merger, each issued and outstanding share of FGL common stock will be cancelled and converted automatically into the right to receive \$26.80 in cash, without interest, other than any shares of common stock owned by FGL as treasury stock or otherwise or owned by Anbang, AB Infinity or Merger Sub (which will be cancelled and no payment will be made with respect thereto), shares of common stock granted pursuant to FGL’s equity plans and those shares of common stock with respect to which appraisal rights under Delaware law are properly exercised and not withdrawn. See Part I, Item I. “Business—Our Operating Subsidiaries—FGL—the FGL Merger” of our 2015 Annual Report.

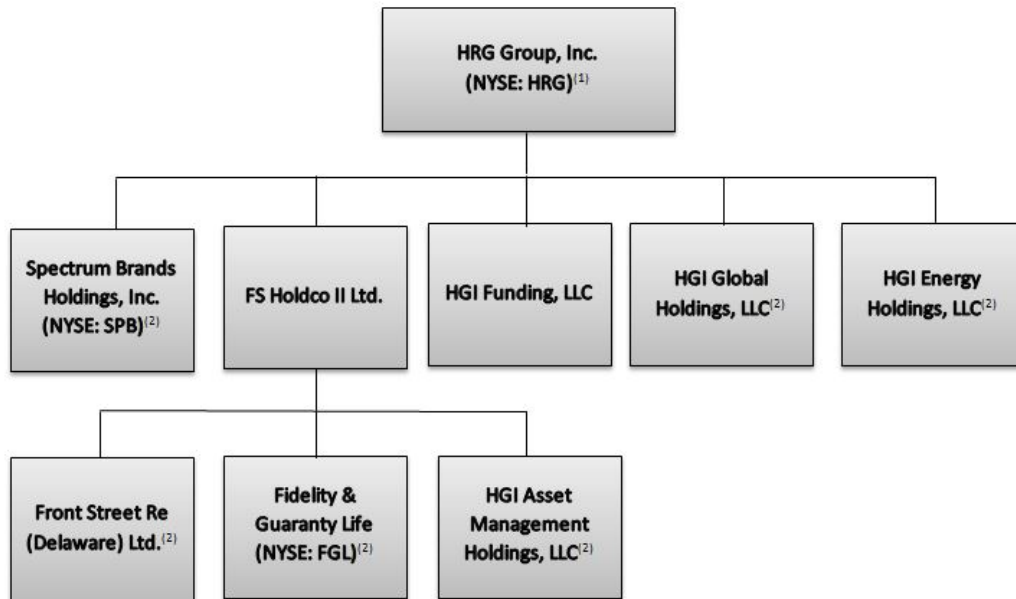
On December 1, 2015, pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 8, 2015 (the “Purchase Agreement”), between Compass Energy Operating, LLC (“Compass Energy”) and Indigo Minerals LLC, Compass Energy completed the sale of certain of its oil and gas interests located in the Holly, Waskom and Danville Fields in East Texas and North Louisiana to Indigo Resources LLC (as successor to Indigo Minerals LLC, the “Buyer”). At closing, proceeds from the transaction, which were approximately \$147.5 million, less estimated expenses of \$1.9 million, were used primarily to reduce borrowings under Compass Energy’s existing credit facility. Following the closing, pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, Compass received an additional \$4.2 million in connection with resolving certain title and consent matters.

We were incorporated in Delaware in 1954 under the name Zapata Corporation and reincorporated in Nevada in April 1999 under the same name. On December 23, 2009, we reincorporated in Delaware under the name “Harbinger Group Inc.” Effective March 9, 2015, we changed our name from Harbinger Group Inc. to HRG Group, Inc. Our common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “HRG.”



## Corporate Structure

The following diagram represents a simplified HRG corporate structure, depicting only our principal subsidiaries:



(1) Certain non-operating subsidiaries, including Zap.Com Corporation, a 97.9% owned subsidiary of HRG, are not reflected in the structure chart above.

(2) Direct and indirect subsidiaries of this entity are not reflected.

## Corporate Information

We are a Delaware corporation and the address of our principal executive office is 450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor, New York, New York 10022. Our telephone number is (212) 906-8555. Our website address is [www.hrggroup.com](http://www.hrggroup.com). Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus.

## Summary of the Exchange Offer

In connection with the closing of the offering of each of the 2022 initial notes and the 2019 initial notes, we entered into a registration rights agreement (as more fully described below) with the initial purchasers of the 2022 initial notes and 2019 initial notes, as applicable. You are entitled to exchange in the exchange offer your initial notes for exchange notes.

Exchange Offer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We are offering to exchange \$140.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 2022 exchange notes and \$260.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 2019 exchange notes for a like aggregate principal amount of our 2022 initial notes and 2019 initial notes, respectively.</li> <li>• In order to exchange your initial notes, you must properly tender them and we must accept your tender. We will exchange all outstanding initial notes that are validly tendered and not validly withdrawn. Initial notes may be exchanged only for a minimum principal denomination of \$2,000 and in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.</li> </ul>
Expiration Date	This exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time on _____, 2016, (the “expiration date”), unless we decide to extend it.
Exchange Notes	<p>The exchange notes will be identical in all material respects to the initial notes, except that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the exchange notes have been registered under the Securities Act and will be freely tradable by persons who are not affiliates of ours or subject to restrictions due to being broker-dealers;</li> <li>• the 2022 exchange notes are not entitled to the registration rights applicable to the 2022 initial notes under the applicable registration rights agreement dated May 19, 2015 (the “2022 Registration Rights Agreement”);</li> <li>• the 2019 exchange notes are not entitled to the registration rights applicable to the 2019 initial notes under the applicable registration rights agreements dated April 14, 2015 and May 19, 2015 (together, the “2019 Registration Rights Agreements” and, together with the 2022 Registration Rights Agreement, the “Registration Rights Agreements”); and</li> <li>• our obligation to pay additional interest on the initial notes due to the failure to consummate the exchange offer by a prior date does not apply to the exchange notes.</li> </ul>
Conditions to the Exchange Offer	<p>We will complete this exchange offer only if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• there is no change in the laws and regulations which would impair our ability to proceed with this exchange offer for such series of notes;</li> <li>• there is no change in the current interpretation of the staff of the SEC which permits resales of such series of exchange notes;</li> <li>• there is no stop order issued by the SEC or any state securities authority suspending the effectiveness of the registration statement, which includes this prospectus or the qualification of the applicable indenture governing the exchange notes under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the “Trust Indenture Act”), and there are no proceedings initiated or, to our knowledge, threatened for that purpose;</li> <li>• there is no action or proceeding instituted or threatened in any court or before any governmental agency or body that would reasonably be expected to prohibit, prevent or otherwise impair our ability to proceed with this exchange offer for such series of notes; and</li> <li>• we obtain all the governmental approvals that we in our sole discretion deem necessary to complete this exchange offer for such series of notes.</li> </ul> <p>Please refer to the section in this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Conditions to the Exchange Offer.”</p>
Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes	To participate in this exchange offer, you must complete, sign and date the letter of transmittal or its facsimile and transmit it, together with your initial notes to be exchanged and all other documents required by the letter of transmittal, to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as exchange agent (the “exchange agent”), at its address indicated under “The Exchange Offer—Exchange Agent.” In the alternative, you can tender your initial notes by book-entry delivery following the procedures described in this prospectus. For more information on tendering your initial notes, please refer to the section in this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes.”
Special Procedures for Beneficial Owners	If you are a beneficial owner of initial notes that are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and you wish to tender your initial notes in the exchange offer, you should contact the registered holder promptly and instruct that person to tender on your behalf.

Guaranteed Delivery Procedures	If you wish to tender your initial notes and you cannot get the required documents to the exchange agent on time, you may tender your initial notes by using the guaranteed delivery procedures described under the section of this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes—Guaranteed Delivery Procedure.”
Withdrawal Rights	You may withdraw the tender of your initial notes at any time before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the exchange offer. To withdraw, you must send a written or facsimile transmission notice of withdrawal to the exchange agent at its address indicated under “The Exchange Offer—Exchange Agent” before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the exchange offer.
Acceptance of Initial Notes and Delivery of Exchange Notes	If all of the conditions to the completion of this exchange offer are satisfied, we will accept any and all initial notes that are properly tendered in this exchange offer before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date. We will return any initial notes that we do not accept for exchange to you without expense promptly after the expiration date. We will deliver the exchange notes to you promptly after the expiration date and acceptance of your initial notes for exchange. Please refer to the section in this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Acceptance of Initial Notes for Exchange; Delivery of Exchange Notes.”
U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations Relating to the Exchange Offer	Exchanging your initial notes for exchange notes will not be a taxable event to you for United States federal income tax purposes. Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”
Exchange Agent	Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, is serving as exchange agent in the exchange offer.
Fees and Expenses	We will bear the expenses of soliciting tenders in this exchange offer, including fees and expenses of the exchange agent and trustee and accounting, legal, printing and related fees and expenses. Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Fees and Expenses.”
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the issuance of the exchange notes. We are making this exchange offer solely to satisfy certain of our obligations under the Registration Rights Agreements. See “Use of Proceeds.”
Consequences to Holders Who Do Not Participate in the Exchange Offer	<p>If you do not participate in this exchange offer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• except as set forth in the next paragraph, you will not necessarily be able to require us to register your initial notes under the Securities Act;</li> <li>• you will not be able to resell, offer to resell or otherwise transfer your initial notes unless they are registered under the Securities Act or unless you resell, offer to resell or otherwise transfer them under an exemption from the registration requirements of, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act; and</li> <li>• the trading market for your initial notes will become more limited to the extent other holders of initial notes participate in the exchange offer.</li> </ul> <p>You will not be able to require us to register your initial notes under the Securities Act unless:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• because of any change in law or in applicable interpretations thereof by the SEC staff, we are not permitted to effect the exchange offer for the applicable series of notes;</li> <li>• (i) with respect to the 2022 initial notes, the exchange offer is not consummated by the 450th day after May 19, 2015 and (ii) with respect to the \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 initial notes issued on April 14, 2105, the exchange offer is not consummated by the 450th day after April 14, 2015 and with respect to the \$160.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 initial notes issued on May 19, 2105, the exchange offer is not consummated by the 450th day after May 19, 2015;</li> <li>• you request with respect to your initial notes that are not eligible to be exchanged for exchange notes in this exchange offer; or</li> <li>• you (so long as you are not an exchanging dealer) are not eligible to participate in this exchange offer or you (so long as you are not an exchanging dealer) participate in the exchange offer but do not receive freely tradable exchange notes on the date of the exchange and, in each case, you so request.</li> </ul> <p>In these cases, the Registration Rights Agreements requires us to file a registration statement for a continuous offering in accordance with Rule 415 under the Securities Act for the benefit of the holders of the initial notes described in this paragraph. We do not currently anticipate that we will register under the Securities Act any initial notes that remain outstanding after completion of the exchange offer.</p> <p>Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Your Failure to Participate in the Exchange Offer May Have Adverse Consequences.”</p>

## Resales

It may be possible for you to resell the exchange notes without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, subject to the conditions described under “—Obligations of Broker-Dealers” below.

To tender your initial notes in this exchange offer and resell the exchange notes without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act, you must make the following representations:

- you are authorized to tender the initial notes and to acquire exchange notes, and that we will acquire good and unencumbered title thereto;
- the exchange notes acquired by you are being acquired in the ordinary course of business;
- you have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution (within the meaning of the Securities Act) of the exchange notes and are not participating in, and do not intend to participate in, the distribution of such exchange notes;
- you are not an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of ours, or if you are an “affiliate,” you will comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable;
- if you are not a broker-dealer, you are not engaging in, and do not intend to engage in, a distribution of exchange notes; and
- if you are a broker-dealer, and the initial notes to be exchanged were acquired by you as a result of market-making or other trading activities, you will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes.

We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the exchange offer is consummated, we will make additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any resales of the exchange notes.

Please refer to the sections of this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Procedure for Tendering Initial Notes—Proper Execution and Delivery of Letters of Transmittal,” “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Exchange Offer—Some persons who participate in the exchange offer must deliver a prospectus in connection with resales of the exchange notes” and “Plan of Distribution.”

## Obligations of Broker-Dealers

If you are a broker-dealer that receives exchange notes, you must acknowledge that you will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resales of the exchange notes. If you are a broker-dealer who acquired the initial notes as a result of market-making or other trading activities, you may use the exchange offer prospectus as supplemented or amended, in connection with resales of the exchange notes. If you are a broker-dealer who acquired the initial notes directly from us in the initial offering and not as a result of market-making and trading activities, you must, in the absence of an exemption, comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with resales of the exchange notes.

## Summary of Terms of the 2022 Exchange Notes

The following is a summary of the terms of the 2022 exchange notes. For a more complete description of the 2022 notes as well as the definitions of certain capitalized terms used below, see “Description of 2022 Notes” in this prospectus.

Issuer	HRG Group, Inc. (formerly known as Harbinger Group Inc.)
Exchange Notes	<p>\$140.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022. The forms and terms of the 2022 exchange notes are the same as the form and terms of the 2022 initial notes, except that the issuance of the 2022 exchange notes is registered under the Securities Act, the 2022 exchange notes will not bear legends restricting their transfer and the 2022 exchange notes will not be entitled to registration rights under the 2022 Registration Rights Agreement. The 2022 exchange notes will evidence the same debt as the 2022 initial notes, and both the 2022 initial notes and the 2022 exchange notes will be governed by the 2022 notes indenture.</p>
Maturity	January 15, 2022.
Interest	Interest will be payable in cash on January 15 and July 15 of each year.
Optional Redemption	<p>On or after January 15, 2017, we may redeem some or all of the 2022 notes at any time at the redemption prices set forth in “Description of 2022 Notes—Optional Redemption.” In addition, prior to January 15, 2017, we may redeem the 2022 notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2022 notes plus a “make-whole” premium.</p> <p>Before January 15, 2017, we may redeem up to 35% of the 2022 notes, including additional notes, with the proceeds of equity sales at a price of 107.750% of principal plus accrued and unpaid interest, <u>provided</u> that at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2022 notes issued under the 2022 notes indenture remains outstanding after the redemption, as further described in “Description of 2022 Notes—Optional Redemption.”</p>
Change of Control	Upon a change of control (as defined under “Description of 2022 Notes”), we will be required to make an offer to purchase the 2022 notes. The purchase price will equal 101% of the principal amount of the 2022 notes on the date of purchase plus accrued and unpaid interest. We may not have sufficient funds available at the time of any change of control to make any required debt repayment (including repurchases of the 2022 notes). See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—We may be unable to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.”
Guarantors	Any subsidiary that guarantees our debt will guarantee the 2022 notes. You should not expect that any subsidiaries will guarantee the 2022 notes.
Ranking	<p>The 2022 exchange notes will be our unsecured obligations and will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future unsubordinated debt;</li> <li>• be effectively subordinated to all our secured debt to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that debt;</li> <li>• be effectively subordinated to all liabilities of our subsidiaries; and</li> <li>• rank senior in right of payment to all of our and our guarantors’ future debt that expressly provides for its subordination to the 2022 notes and the note guarantees.</li> </ul> <p>As of September 30, 2015, HRG had no debt other than the \$864.4 million aggregate principal amount of our 2019 notes and \$890.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2022 notes. All of the 2019 notes will be effectively senior to the 2022 exchange notes to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of Spectrum Brands were approximately \$5.7 billion, including trade payables. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of FGL were approximately \$23.4 billion, including approximately \$17.8 billion in annuity contractholder funds, approximately \$3.5 billion in future policy benefits and approximately \$300.0 million of indebtedness under FGH’s 6.375% Senior Notes due 2021 (the “FGH Notes”). As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HAMCO were approximately \$1.4 million and were approximately \$379.4 million when consolidated with the Asset Managers. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HGI Energy were approximately \$502.0 million. As a result of HRG’s holding company structure, claims of creditors of HRG’s subsidiaries will generally have priority as to the assets of HRG’s subsidiaries over claims of HRG and over claims of the holders of HRG’s indebtedness, including the 2022 exchange notes.</p> <p>As of September 30, 2015, our total liabilities on an unconsolidated and consolidated basis were \$1.8 billion and \$30.7 billion, respectively.</p>
Certain Covenants	<p>The 2022 notes indenture contains covenants, subject to specified exceptions, limiting our ability and, in certain cases, our subsidiaries’ ability to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• incur additional indebtedness;</li> </ul>

- create liens or engage in sale and leaseback transactions;
- pay dividends or make distributions in respect of capital stock;
- make certain restricted payments;
- sell assets;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates, except on an arms'-length basis; or
- consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of our assets to, another person.

We are also required to maintain compliance with a minimum liquidity covenant.

You should read "Description of 2022 Notes—Certain Covenants" for a description of these covenants.

#### Use of Proceeds

We will not receive any proceeds from the issuance of the 2022 exchange notes. We are making this exchange offer solely to satisfy our obligations under the 2022 Registration Rights Agreement. See "Use of Proceeds."

#### Limited Public Market for the Exchange Notes

The 2022 exchange notes will be issued as part of the same class as 2022 notes previously issued under the 2022 notes indenture, but the trading market for the 2022 exchange notes is expected to be limited. We cannot assure you that the market for the 2022 exchange notes will be liquid. Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Exchange Offer—There is a limited trading market for the exchange notes."

#### Form of the Exchange Notes

The 2022 exchange notes will be represented by one or more permanent global securities in registered form deposited on behalf of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as custodian. You will not receive 2022 exchange notes in certificated form unless one of the events described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Book Entry; Delivery and Form—Exchange of Book-Entry Notes for Certificated Notes" occurs. Instead, beneficial interests in the 2022 exchange notes will be shown on, and transfers of these 2022 exchange notes will be effected only through, records maintained in book-entry form by DTC with respect to its participants.

#### Risk Factors

Investing in the 2022 notes involves substantial risks and uncertainties. See "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in any notes, including the 2022 exchange notes.



### Summary of Terms of the 2019 Exchange Notes

The following is a summary of the terms of the 2019 exchange notes. For a more complete description of the 2019 notes as well as the definitions of certain capitalized terms used below, see “Description of 2019 Notes” in this prospectus.

Issuer	HRG Group, Inc. (formerly known as Harbinger Group Inc.)
Exchange Notes	\$260.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019. The forms and terms of the 2019 exchange notes are the same as the form and terms of the 2019 initial notes, except that the issuance of the 2019 exchange notes is registered under the Securities Act, the 2019 exchange notes will not bear legends restricting their transfer and the 2019 exchange notes will not be entitled to registration rights under the 2019 Registration Rights Agreements. The 2019 exchange notes will evidence the same debt as the 2019 initial notes, and both the 2019 initial notes and the 2019 exchange notes will be governed by the 2019 notes indenture.
Maturity	July 15, 2019.
Interest	Interest will be payable in cash on January 15 and July 15 of each year.
Optional Redemption	<p>On or after January 15, 2016, we may redeem some or all of the 2019 notes at any time at the redemption prices set forth in “Description of 2019 Notes—Optional Redemption.” In addition, prior to January 15, 2016, we may redeem the 2019 notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2019 notes plus a “make-whole” premium.</p> <p>Before January 15, 2016, we may redeem up to 35% of the 2019 notes, including additional notes, with the proceeds of equity sales at a price of 107.875% of principal plus accrued and unpaid interest, <u>provided</u> that at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2019 notes issued under the 2019 notes indenture remains outstanding after the redemption, as further described in “Description of 2019 Notes—Optional Redemption.”</p>
Change of Control	Upon a change of control (as defined under “Description of 2019 Notes”), we will be required to make an offer to purchase the 2019 notes. The purchase price will equal 101% of the principal amount of the 2019 notes on the date of purchase plus accrued and unpaid interest. We may not have sufficient funds available at the time of any change of control to make any required debt repayment (including repurchases of the 2019 notes). See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—We may be unable to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.”
Guarantors	Any subsidiary that guarantees our debt will guarantee the 2019 notes. You should not expect that any subsidiaries will guarantee the 2019 notes.
Ranking	<p>The 2019 exchange notes will be our senior secured obligations and will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rank senior in right of payment to our and our guarantors’ future debt and other obligations that expressly provide for their subordination to the 2019 notes and the notes guarantees;</li> <li>• rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future unsubordinated debt and be effectively senior to all of our unsecured debt to the extent of the value of the collateral; and</li> <li>• be effectively subordinated to all liabilities of our non-guarantor subsidiaries.</li> </ul> <p>As of September 30, 2015, HRG had no debt other than the \$864.4 million aggregate principal amount of our 2019 notes and \$890.0 million aggregate principal amount of the 2022 notes. All of the 2019 notes will be effectively senior to the 2022 exchange notes to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of Spectrum Brands were approximately \$5.7 billion, including trade payables. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of FGL were approximately \$23.4 billion, including approximately \$17.8 billion in annuity contractholder funds, approximately \$3.5 billion in future policy benefits and approximately \$300.0 million of indebtedness under the FGH Notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HAMCO were approximately \$1.4 million and were approximately \$379.4 million when consolidated with the Asset Managers. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HGI Energy were approximately \$502.0 million. As a result of HRG’s holding company structure, claims of creditors of HRG’s subsidiaries will generally have priority as to the assets of HRG’s subsidiaries over claims of HRG and over claims of the holders of HRG’s indebtedness, including the 2019 exchange notes.</p> <p>As of September 30, 2015, our total liabilities on an unconsolidated and consolidated basis were \$1.8 billion and \$30.7 billion, respectively.</p>



Collateral	<p>Our obligations under the 2019 exchange notes will be, and the 2019 initial notes and 2019 notes indenture are, secured by a first priority lien on all of our assets (except for certain “Excluded Property” as defined under “Description of 2019 Notes”), including without limitation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• all equity interests of our directly held subsidiaries and related assets;</li> <li>• all cash and investment securities owned by us;</li> <li>• all general intangibles owned by us; and</li> <li>• any proceeds thereof (collectively, the “collateral”).</li> </ul> <p>We will be able to incur a limited amount of additional debt in the future that could equally and ratably share in the collateral. The amount of such debt is limited by the covenants described under “Description of 2019 Notes—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock” and “Description of 2019 Notes—Limitation on Liens.”</p>
Certain Covenants	<p>The 2019 notes indenture contains covenants, subject to specified exceptions, limiting our ability and, in certain cases, our subsidiaries’ ability to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• incur additional indebtedness;</li> <li>• create liens or engage in sale and leaseback transactions;</li> <li>• pay dividends or make distributions in respect of capital stock;</li> <li>• make certain restricted payments;</li> <li>• sell assets;</li> <li>• engage in certain transactions with affiliates, except on an arms’-length basis; or</li> <li>• consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of our assets to, another person.</li> </ul> <p>We are also required to maintain compliance with certain financial tests, including minimum liquidity and collateral coverage ratios.</p> <p>You should read “Description of 2019 Notes—Certain Covenants” for a description of these covenants.</p>
Use of Proceeds	<p>We will not receive any proceeds from the issuance of the 2019 exchange notes. We are making this exchange offer solely to satisfy our obligations under the 2019 Registration Rights Agreements. See “Use of Proceeds.”</p>
Limited Public Market for the Exchange Notes	<p>The 2019 exchange notes will be issued as part of the same class as 2019 notes previously issued under the 2019 notes indenture, but the trading market for the 2019 exchange notes is expected to be limited. We cannot assure you that the market for the 2019 exchange notes will be liquid. Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Exchange Offer—There is a limited trading market for the exchange notes.”</p>
Form of the Exchange Notes	<p>The 2019 exchange notes will be represented by one or more permanent global securities in registered form deposited on behalf of DTC with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as custodian. You will not receive 2019 exchange notes in certificated form unless one of the events described in the section of this prospectus entitled “Book Entry; Delivery and Form—Exchange of Book-Entry Notes for Certificated Notes” occurs. Instead, beneficial interests in the 2019 exchange notes will be shown on, and transfers of these 2019 exchange notes will be effected only through, records maintained in book-entry form by DTC with respect to its participants.</p>
Risk Factors	<p>Investing in the 2019 notes involves substantial risks and uncertainties. See “Risk Factors” and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in any notes, including the 2019 exchange notes.</p>

## RISK FACTORS

*Before investing in the notes, you should carefully consider the risk factors discussed below and the risk factors incorporated by reference into this prospectus. See “Incorporation of Documents by Reference.” Any of these risk factors could materially and adversely affect our or our subsidiaries’ business, financial condition and results of operations. These risk factors are not the only risks that we or our subsidiaries may face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or our subsidiaries or that are not currently believed to be material also may adversely affect us or our subsidiaries. These risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time in supplements to this prospectus and by other reports we file with the SEC in the future.*

### Risks Related to the Notes

***We are a holding company and our only material assets are our equity interests in our operating subsidiaries and our other investments; as a result, our principal source of revenue and cash flow is distributions from our subsidiaries; our subsidiaries may be limited by law and by contract in making distributions to us.***

As a holding company, our only material assets are our cash on hand, the equity interests in our subsidiaries and other investments. As of September 30, 2015, excluding cash, cash equivalents and investments held by our subsidiaries, we had approximately \$331.3 million in cash, cash equivalents and investments, which includes \$33.2 million held by our wholly-owned subsidiary, HGI Funding. Our principal source of revenue and cash flow is distributions from our subsidiaries. Thus, our ability to service our debt, finance acquisitions and pay dividends to our stockholders in the future is dependent on the ability of our subsidiaries to generate sufficient net income and cash flows to make upstream cash distributions to us. Our subsidiaries are and will continue to be separate legal entities, and although they may be wholly-owned or controlled by us, they have no obligation to make any funds available to us, whether in the form of loans, dividends, distributions or otherwise. The boards of directors of our subsidiaries may consider a range of factors and consider their stockholders’ constituencies (including public stockholders) as a whole when making decisions about dividends or other payments. The ability of our subsidiaries to distribute cash to us will also be subject to, among other things, restrictions that are contained in our subsidiaries’ financing agreements, availability of sufficient funds in such subsidiaries and applicable state laws and regulatory restrictions. Claims of creditors of our subsidiaries generally will have priority as to the assets of such subsidiaries over our claims and claims of our creditors and stockholders. To the extent the ability of our subsidiaries to distribute dividends or other payments to us could be limited in any way, our liquidity and ability to grow, pursue business opportunities or make acquisitions that could be beneficial to our businesses, or otherwise fund and conduct our business could be materially limited.

As an example, our subsidiary Spectrum Brands is a holding company with limited business operations of its own and its main assets are the capital stock of its subsidiaries, principally SBI. The terms of SBI’s indebtedness may limit its ability to pay dividends to Spectrum Brands and to us. See Part I, Item IA. “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Spectrum Brands’ Business—Spectrum Brands’ substantial indebtedness may limit its financial and operating flexibility, and Spectrum Brands may incur additional debt, which could increase the risks associated with its substantial indebtedness.” and Part I, Item IA. “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Spectrum Brands’ Business—Restrictive covenants in the SBI Senior Secured Facilities and the SBI Indentures may restrict SBI’s ability to pursue its business strategies.” contained in our 2015 Annual Report.

Our subsidiary, FGL, is also a holding company with limited business operations of its own. Its main assets are the capital stock of its subsidiaries, which are principally regulated insurance companies, whose ability to pay dividends is limited by applicable insurance laws. Accordingly, FGL’s payment of dividends is dependent, to a significant extent, on the generation of cash flow by its subsidiaries and their ability to make such cash available to FGL, by dividend or otherwise. FGL’s subsidiaries may not be able to, or may not be permitted to, make distributions to enable FGL to meet its obligations and pay dividends. Each subsidiary is a distinct legal entity and legal and contractual restrictions may also limit FGL’s ability to obtain cash from its subsidiaries. See Part I, Item 1. “Business—Our Operating Subsidiaries—FGL—Regulation—Financial Regulation—Dividend and Other Distribution Payment Limitations” and Part I, Item 1A. “Risk Factors—Risks Related to FGL’s and Front Street’s Businesses—The agreements and instruments governing FGL’s debt contain significant operating and financial restrictions, which may prevent FGL from capitalizing on business opportunities.” in our 2015 Annual Report. As discussed in our 2015 Annual Report, while the agreements governing the FGL Merger permit FGL to pay a regular quarterly cash dividend on its common stock in an amount not in excess of \$0.065 per share, per quarter, FGL may not pay any other dividends without the consent of Anbang. In addition, if the FGL Merger is consummated, while we will receive the proceeds from the sale of our shares of FGL common stock, we will no longer receive dividends from FGL.

Additionally, the terms of Compass’ indebtedness and recent declines in oil and gas prices may continue to adversely affect Compass’ cash flow, may further limit Compass’ business operations, may prevent Compass from remaining in compliance with the covenants in its credit facility agreement, and/or further limit Compass’ ability to pay distributions to us. Compass may also require additional equity infusions or other support in the near or long term future. In November 2015, HGI Funding provided a limited guaranty with respect to a portion of Compass’ indebtedness. HGI Funding’s limited guaranty may not be sufficient credit support for the operations of Compass, to maintain Compass’ compliance with the covenants in its credit facility agreement and/

or HGI Funding may decide to withdraw (to the extent it may do so under the guaranty documents) or not to provide any other forms of credit support to Compass in the future. See Part I, Item 1A. “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Compass’ Business—Compass has a substantial amount of indebtedness, which may adversely affect its cash flow and ability to operate its business, remain in compliance with debt covenants and make payments on its debt and distributions to us. HGI Funding has provided credit support for such indebtedness in the past but may choose not to do so in the future.” contained in our 2015 Annual Report.

In addition, our liquidity and ability to pursue business opportunities may be impacted by the capital needs of our subsidiaries. Such entities may require additional capital to operate, maintain or grow their businesses, make payments on their indebtedness or other commitments, and/or make upstream cash distributions. For example, given the recent declines in oil and gas prices, Compass may require capital contributions if current period earnings and cash on hand at Compass are not sufficient to reduce debt levels and remain compliant with applicable covenants in Compass’ financing agreement. As another example, Front Street will require additional capital in order to engage in reinsurance transactions, and may require additional capital to operate or maintain its business or meet regulatory capital requirements.

Furthermore, these restrictions on our subsidiaries ability to pay dividends or distributions may limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness or refinance our existing indebtedness in the future as well. Our ability to refinance our indebtedness will depend on our ability to generate future cash flow, and we are dependent on our subsidiaries’ ability to pay dividends or pay distributions to us in order for us to generate cash flow.

***We may and our subsidiaries may incur substantially more indebtedness. This could exacerbate the risks associated with our leverage.***

Subject to the limitations set forth in the indentures and terms of our other agreements, we and our subsidiaries may incur additional indebtedness (including secured obligations and additional first-lien obligations) in the future. If we incur any additional indebtedness that ranks equally with the 2022 notes, the holders of that indebtedness will be entitled to share ratably with the holders of the 2022 notes in any proceeds distributed in connection with any insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution or other winding-up of us. If we incur additional secured indebtedness, the holders of such indebtedness will be effectively senior to the holders of the 2022 notes to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness. This may have the effect of reducing the amount of proceeds paid to holders of the 2022 notes. Additionally, if our subsidiaries incur additional debt, the 2022 notes will be structurally subordinated to such debt.

Similarly, if we incur any additional indebtedness that ranks equally with the 2019 notes, the holders of that indebtedness will be entitled to share ratably with the holders of the 2019 notes in any proceeds distributed in connection with any insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution or other winding-up of us. If we incur additional secured indebtedness, the holders of such indebtedness will share in the collateral securing the 2019 notes. If new indebtedness is added to our current levels of indebtedness, the related risks that we now face, including our possible inability to service our debt, could intensify.

***We may be unable to repurchase the notes upon a change of control, as required by the indentures.***

Under the indentures, each holder of notes may require us to repurchase all of such holder’s notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if certain “change of control” events occur. However, it is possible that we will not have sufficient funds when required under the indentures to make the required repurchase of the notes. If we fail to repurchase notes in that circumstance, we will be in default under the indentures. If we are required to repurchase a significant portion of the notes, we may require third party financing as such funds may otherwise only be available to us through a distribution by our subsidiaries to us. We cannot be sure that we would be able to obtain third-party financing on acceptable terms, or at all, or obtain such funds through distributions from our subsidiaries.

***Fraudulent transfer statutes may limit your rights as a holder of the notes.***

Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws as previously interpreted by various courts permit a court, if it makes certain findings, to:

- avoid all or a portion of our obligations to holders of the notes;
- subordinate our obligations to holders of the notes to our other existing and future creditors, entitling such creditors to be paid in full before any payment is made on the notes; and
- take other action detrimental to holders of the notes, including invalidating the notes.

In that event, we cannot assure you that you would ever be repaid. There is also no assurance that amounts previously paid to you pursuant to the notes or guarantees (if any) would not be subject to return.

Under federal and state fraudulent transfer laws, in order to take any of those actions, courts will typically need to find that we or the guarantors (if any) received less than fair consideration or reasonably equivalent value for incurring the indebtedness represented by the notes, and at the time the notes were issued:

- were insolvent or were rendered insolvent by reason of the issuance of the notes;
- were engaged, or were about to engage, in a business or transaction for which our capital was unreasonably small;

- intended to incur, or believed or should have believed we would incur, indebtedness beyond our ability to pay as such indebtedness matures; or
- were a defendant in an action for money damages, or had a judgment for money damages docketed against us or such guarantor if, in either case, after final judgment, the judgment was unsatisfied.

A court may also void an issuance of notes, a guarantee or grant of security, without regard to the above factors, if the court found that we issued the notes or the guarantors (if any) entered into their respective guaranty with actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud current or future creditors.

Many of the foregoing terms are defined in or interpreted under those fraudulent transfer statutes and as judicially interpreted. A court could find that we did not receive fair consideration or reasonably equivalent value for the incurrence of the indebtedness represented by the notes.

The measure of insolvency for purposes of the foregoing considerations will vary depending on the law of the jurisdiction that is being applied in any such proceeding. Generally, a company would be considered insolvent if, at the time it incurred the indebtedness:

- the sum of its indebtedness (including contingent liabilities) is greater than its assets, at fair valuation;
- the present fair saleable value of its assets is less than the amount required to pay the probable liability on its total existing indebtedness and liabilities (including contingent liabilities) as they become absolute and matured; or
- it could not pay its debts as they became due.

We cannot assure you of the standard a court would apply in determining our solvency and whether it would conclude that we were solvent when we incurred our obligations under the notes.

In addition, although we do not expect there to be any guarantee of the notes, it should be noted that any such guarantee (if any) may be subject to review under various laws for the protection of creditors. A court would likely find that we or a guarantor did not receive reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for the notes or the guarantees, respectively, if we or a guarantor did not substantially benefit directly from the issuance of the notes. If a court were to void an issuance of the notes or the guarantees, you would no longer have a claim against us or the guarantors. Sufficient funds to repay the notes may not be available from other sources, including the remaining guarantors, if any. In addition, the court might direct you to repay any amounts that you already received from us or the guarantors. In addition, any payment by us pursuant to the notes made at a time we were found to be insolvent could be voided and required to be returned to us or to a fund for the benefit of our creditors if such payment is made to an insider within a one-year period prior to a bankruptcy filing or within 90 days for any outside party and such payment would give the creditors more than such creditors would have received in a distribution under the bankruptcy code.

***Changes in credit ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical ratings organizations could adversely affect our cost of financing and the market price of our securities, including the notes.***

Credit rating agencies rate our debt securities and our subsidiaries' debt securities on factors that include our operating results, actions that we take, their view of the general outlook for our industry and their view of the general outlook for the economy. Actions taken by the rating agencies can include maintaining, upgrading, or downgrading the current rating or placing us or our subsidiaries on a watch list for possible future downgrading. Downgrading the credit rating of our debt securities or our subsidiaries' debt securities or placing us or our subsidiaries on a watch list for possible future downgrading would likely increase our cost of financing, limit our access to the capital markets and have an adverse effect on the market price of our securities, including the notes offered hereby.

#### **Risks Related to the 2022 Notes**

***The 2022 notes are structurally subordinated to all liabilities of our subsidiaries and are effectively subordinated to HRG's existing and future secured debt to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such debt.***

The 2022 notes are our senior unsecured obligations. The 2022 notes are not, and are not expected to be, guaranteed by any of our current or future subsidiaries. As a result of our holding company structure, claims of creditors of our subsidiaries will generally have priority as to the assets of our subsidiaries over our claims and over claims of the holders of our indebtedness, including the 2022 notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of Spectrum Brands were approximately \$5.7 billion, including trade payables. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of FGL were approximately \$23.4 billion, including approximately \$17.8 billion in annuity contractholder funds, approximately \$3.5 billion in future policy benefits and approximately \$300.0 million of indebtedness under the FGH Notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HAMCO were approximately \$1.4 million and were approximately \$379.4 million when consolidated with the Asset Managers. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HGI Energy were approximately \$502.0 million.

The creditors of our subsidiaries have direct claims on the subsidiaries and their assets and the claims of holders of the 2022 notes are "structurally subordinated" to any existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries. This means that the creditors of our subsidiaries have priority in their claims on the assets of the subsidiaries over our creditors, including the 2022 noteholders. All of our consolidated liabilities are obligations of our subsidiaries and are effectively senior to the 2022 notes.

As a result, upon any distribution to the creditors of any subsidiary in bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or similar proceedings, or following acceleration of our indebtedness or an event of default under such indebtedness, the lenders or noteholders, as the case may be, of the indebtedness of our subsidiaries will be entitled to be repaid in full by such subsidiaries before any payment is made to HRG. The 2022 notes indenture does not restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness or grant liens secured by assets of our subsidiaries.

The 2022 notes are not secured by any of our assets. The 2022 notes are therefore effectively subordinated to HRG's secured indebtedness, including the 2019 notes, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness. As of September 30, 2015, HRG had \$864.4 million of secured indebtedness outstanding.

Further, we may incur future indebtedness, some of which may be secured by liens on our assets, to the extent permitted by the 2022 notes indenture and the terms of our other agreements, including the 2019 notes indenture. In any of the foregoing events, we cannot assure you that there will be sufficient assets to pay amounts due on the 2022 notes. Holders of the 2022 notes will participate ratably with all holders of our senior unsecured indebtedness and potentially with all of our general creditors.

### **Risks Related to the 2019 Notes**

#### ***The 2019 notes are structurally subordinated to all liabilities of our subsidiaries.***

The 2019 notes are our senior secured obligations, secured on a first-lien basis by a pledge of substantially all of our assets, including our equity interests in our directly held subsidiaries and all cash and investment securities owned by us. The 2019 notes are not, and are not expected to be, guaranteed by any of our current or future subsidiaries. As a result of our holding company structure, claims of creditors of our subsidiaries will generally have priority as to the assets of our subsidiaries over our claims and over claims of the holders of our indebtedness, including the 2019 notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of Spectrum Brands were approximately \$5.7 billion, including trade payables. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of FGL were approximately \$23.4 billion, including approximately \$17.8 billion in annuity contractholder funds, approximately \$3.5 billion in future policy benefits and approximately \$300.0 million of indebtedness under the FGH Notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HAMCO were approximately \$1.4 million and were approximately \$379.4 million when consolidated with the Asset Managers. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HGI Energy were approximately \$502.0 million.

The creditors of our subsidiaries have direct claims on the subsidiaries and their assets and the claims of holders of the 2019 notes are "structurally subordinated" to any existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries. This means that the creditors of our subsidiaries have priority in their claims on the assets of the subsidiaries over our creditors, including the 2019 noteholders. All of our consolidated liabilities, other than our 2022 notes, are obligations of our subsidiaries and are effectively senior to the 2019 notes.

As a result, upon any distribution to the creditors of any subsidiary in bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or similar proceedings, or following acceleration of our indebtedness or an event of default under such indebtedness, the lenders or noteholders, as the case may be, of the indebtedness of our subsidiaries will be entitled to be repaid in full by such subsidiaries before any payment is made to HRG. The 2019 notes indenture does not restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness or grant liens secured by assets of our subsidiaries. Further, we may incur future indebtedness, some of which may be secured by liens on the collateral securing the 2019 notes, to the extent permitted by the 2019 notes indenture. In any of the foregoing events, we cannot assure you that there will be sufficient assets to pay amounts due on the 2019 notes. Holders of the 2019 notes will participate ratably with all holders of our senior secured indebtedness secured by the collateral, including the 2019 notes already outstanding, to the extent of the value of the collateral and potentially with all of our general creditors.

#### ***The ability of the collateral agent to foreclose on the equity of our subsidiaries may be limited.***

The majority of the collateral for our obligations under the 2019 notes is a pledge of our equity interests in our current and future directly held subsidiaries. There can be no assurance of the collateral agent's ability to liquidate in an orderly manner our equity interests in our directly held subsidiaries following its exercise of remedies with respect to the collateral. None of our direct subsidiaries, other than Spectrum Brands, is publicly traded. If the collateral agent is required to exercise remedies and foreclose on the stock of Spectrum Brands pledged as collateral, it will have the right to require Spectrum Brands to file and have declared effective a shelf registration statement permitting resales of such stock. However, Spectrum Brands may not be able to cause such shelf registration statement to become effective or stay effective. The collateral agent's ability to sell Spectrum Brands' stock without a registration statement may be limited by, among other things, the securities laws, because such stock is "control" stock that was issued in a private placement, and by the terms of the Spectrum Brands Stockholder Agreement. Similar limitations could limit the ability of the collateral agent to dispose of the equity interests of FGL held by FS Holdco II Ltd.

As the indirect parent company of Fidelity & Guaranty Life Insurance Company ("FGL Insurance") and Fidelity & Guaranty Life Insurance Company of New York ("FGL NY Insurance"), FGL and entities affiliated for purposes of insurance regulations are subject to the insurance holding company laws of Iowa and New York. Most states, including Iowa and New York, have insurance laws that require regulatory approval of a direct or indirect change of control of an insurer or an insurer's holding company. As a

result, the ability of the collateral agent to foreclose upon the equity of FS Holdco II Ltd. or dispose of such equity will be limited by applicable insurance laws.

The right and ability of the collateral agent to foreclose upon the equity of our subsidiaries upon the occurrence of an event of default is likely to be significantly impaired by applicable bankruptcy law if a bankruptcy proceeding were to be commenced by or against us or a subsidiary of ours prior to the collateral agent having foreclosed upon and sold the equity. Under applicable bankruptcy law, a secured creditor such as the collateral agent may be prohibited from foreclosing upon its security from a debtor in a bankruptcy case or from disposing of security repossessed from such debtor without bankruptcy court approval, which may not be given.

Moreover, the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (the “Bankruptcy Code”) may preclude the secured party from obtaining relief from the automatic stay in order to foreclose upon the equity if the debtor provides “adequate protection.” The meaning of the term adequate protection varies according to circumstances, but it is generally intended to protect the value of the secured creditor’s interest in the collateral from any diminution in the value of the collateral as a result of the stay of repossession or the disposition or any use of the collateral by the debtor during the pendency of the bankruptcy case and may include, if approved by the court, cash payments or the granting of additional security. A bankruptcy court may determine that a secured creditor may not require compensation for a diminution in the value of its collateral if the value of the collateral exceeds the debt it secures.

In view of the lack of a precise definition of the term “adequate protection” and the broad discretionary powers of a bankruptcy court, it is impossible to predict how long payments under the 2019 notes could be delayed following commencement of a bankruptcy case, whether or when the collateral agent could repossess or dispose of the collateral, the value of the collateral at the time of the bankruptcy filing, or whether or to what extent holders of the 2019 notes would be compensated for any delay in payment or diminution in the value of the collateral. The holders of the 2019 notes may receive in exchange for their claims a recovery that could be substantially less than the amount of their claims (potentially even nothing) and any such recovery could be in the form of cash, new debt instruments or some other security. Furthermore, in the event the bankruptcy court determines that the value of the collateral is not sufficient to repay all amounts due on the 2019 notes, the holders of the 2019 notes would have an “undersecured claim,” which means that they would have a secured claim to the extent of the value of the collateral and an unsecured claim for the difference. Applicable federal bankruptcy laws do not permit the payment or accrual of post-petition interest, costs and attorneys’ fees for undersecured claims during the debtor’s bankruptcy case.

If any of our subsidiaries commenced, or had commenced against it, a bankruptcy proceeding (but we had not commenced a bankruptcy proceeding), the plan of reorganization of such subsidiary could result in the cancellation of our equity interests in such subsidiary and the issuance of the equity in the subsidiary to the creditors of such subsidiary in satisfaction of their claims. At any time, a majority of the assets of our directly held subsidiaries can be pledged to secure indebtedness or other obligations of the subsidiary. For example, SBI has pledged the stock of certain of its subsidiaries to secure the indebtedness under SBI’s secured indebtedness. In a bankruptcy or liquidation, 2019 noteholders will only receive value from the equity interests pledged to secure the 2019 notes after payment of all debt obligations of our other subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2019 notes.

As a result of the foregoing, the collateral agent’s ability to exercise remedies and foreclose on our equity interests in our directly held subsidiaries may be limited.

***Foreclosure on the stock of our subsidiaries pledged as collateral could constitute a change of control under the agreements governing our subsidiaries’ debt or other obligations.***

If the collateral agent were to exercise remedies and foreclose on a sufficient amount of the stock of Spectrum Brands pledged as collateral for the 2019 notes, the foreclosure could constitute a change of control under the certain agreements governing SBI’s debt. Under SBI’s Senior Credit Agreement, a change of control is an event of default and, if a change of control were to occur, SBI would be required to get an amendment to this agreement to avoid a default. If SBI were unable to get such an amendment, the lenders could accelerate the maturity of the Senior Credit Agreement. The documents governing certain of our subsidiaries’ indebtedness contain a change of control provision.

In addition, under the indentures governing SBI’s 6.375% Senior Notes due 2020, 6.625% Senior Notes due 2022, 6.125% Senior Notes due 2024 and 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 and the indenture governing the FGH Notes, upon a change of control, SBI or FGH, as applicable, is required to offer to repurchase such notes from the holders at a price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes plus accrued and unpaid interest. If SBI or FGH were unable to make the change of control offer, it would be an event of default under the applicable indenture that could allow holders of such notes to accelerate the maturity of those notes. In the event the lenders under the SBI loan agreements or holders of SBI’s notes exercised remedies in connection with a default, their claims to SBI’s assets would have priority over any claims of the holders of the 2019 notes. Additionally, in the event the holders of the FGH Notes exercised remedies in connection with a default, their claims to FGL’s assets would have priority over any claims of the holders of the 2019 notes.

Our current and future subsidiaries could also incur debt with similar features in the future.

***Perfection of security interests in some of the collateral may not occur and, as such, holders of the 2019 notes may lose the benefit of such security interests to the extent a default should occur prior to such perfection or if such security interest is***

***perfected during the period immediately preceding our bankruptcy or insolvency or the bankruptcy or insolvency of any guarantor.***

Under the terms of the 2019 notes indenture, if any collateral is not automatically subject to a perfected security interest, then, promptly after the acquisition of such collateral, we will be required to provide security over such collateral. However, perfection of such security interests may not occur immediately. If a default should occur prior to the perfection of such security interests, holders of the 2019 notes may not benefit from such security interests. In addition, if perfection of such security interests were to occur during a period shortly preceding our bankruptcy or insolvency or the bankruptcy or insolvency of any guarantor (if any), such security interests may be subject to categorization as a preference and holders of the 2019 notes may lose the benefit of such security interests. In addition, applicable law requires that a security interest in certain tangible and intangible assets can only be properly perfected and its priority retained through certain actions undertaken by the secured party. The liens in the collateral securing the 2019 notes may not be perfected with respect to the claims of the 2019 notes if the collateral agent is not able to take the actions necessary to perfect any of these liens. The trustee or the collateral agent may not monitor, or we may not inform the trustee or the collateral agent of, the future acquisition of property and rights that constitute collateral, and necessary action may not be taken to properly perfect the security interest in such after-acquired collateral. Neither the trustee nor the collateral agent has an obligation to monitor the acquisition of additional property or rights that constitute collateral or the perfection of any security interest in favor of the 2019 notes against third parties. Such failure may result in the loss of the security interest therein or the priority of the security interest in favor of the 2019 notes against third parties.

***There are circumstances other than repayment or discharge of the 2019 notes under which the collateral securing the notes will be released automatically, without your consent or the consent of the trustee.***

Under various circumstances, collateral securing the 2019 notes and guarantees, if any, will be released automatically, including:

- upon payment in full of the principal, interest and all other obligations on the 2019 notes or a discharge or defeasance thereof;
- with respect to collateral held by a guarantor (if any), upon the release of such guarantor from its guarantee; and
- a disposition of such collateral to any person other than to us or a guarantor in a transaction that is permitted by the 2019 notes indenture; provided that, except in the case of any disposition of cash equivalents in the ordinary course of business, upon such disposition and after giving effect thereto, no default shall have occurred and be continuing, and we would be in compliance with the covenants set forth under “Description of 2019 Notes—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity,” and “Description of 2019 Notes—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage” (calculated as if the disposition date was a fiscal quarter-end).

See “Description of 2019 Notes—Security—Release of Liens.”

***The value of collateral may not be sufficient to repay the 2019 notes in full.***

The value of our collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on many factors. In particular, the equity interests of our subsidiaries that is pledged only has value to the extent that the assets of such subsidiaries are worth more than the liabilities of such subsidiaries (and, in a bankruptcy or liquidation, will only receive value after payment upon all such liabilities, including all debt of such subsidiaries). Consequently, liquidating the collateral may not produce proceeds in an amount sufficient to pay any amounts due on the 2019 notes. The fair market value of the collateral is subject to fluctuations based on factors that include, among others, prevailing interest rates, the ability to sell the collateral in an orderly sale, general economic conditions, the availability of buyers and similar factors. The amount to be received upon a sale of the collateral would be dependent on numerous factors, including the actual fair market value of the collateral at such time and the timing and the manner of the sale. By its nature, the collateral may be illiquid and may have no readily ascertainable market value. In the event of a foreclosure, liquidation, bankruptcy or similar proceeding, we cannot assure you that the proceeds from any sale or liquidation of the collateral will be sufficient to pay our obligations under the 2019 notes. Any claim for the difference between the amount, if any, realized by holders of the 2019 notes from the sale of collateral securing the 2019 notes and the obligations under the 2019 notes will rank equally in right of payment with all of our other unsecured senior debt and other unsubordinated obligations, including trade payables. To the extent that third parties establish liens on the collateral such third parties could have rights and remedies with respect to the assets subject to such liens that, if exercised, could adversely affect the value of the collateral or the ability of the collateral agent or the holders of the 2019 notes to realize or foreclose on the collateral. We may also incur obligations which would be secured by the collateral, the effect of which would be to increase the amount of debt secured equally and ratably by the collateral. The ability of the holders to realize on the collateral may also be subject to certain bankruptcy law limitations in the event of a bankruptcy. See “—The ability of the collateral agent to foreclose on the equity of our subsidiaries may be limited.”

***We will in most cases have control over the collateral.***

So long as no event of default shall have occurred and be continuing, and subject to certain terms and conditions, we will be entitled to exercise any voting and other consensual rights pertaining to all equity interests in our subsidiaries pledged pursuant to the

security and pledge agreement and to remain in possession and retain exclusive control over the collateral (other than as set forth in the security and pledge agreement) and to collect, invest and dispose of any income thereon.

### **Risks Related to the Exchange Offer**

***If you do not properly tender your initial notes, you will continue to hold unregistered initial notes and be subject to the same limitations on your ability to transfer initial notes.***

We will only issue exchange notes for initial notes that are timely received by the exchange agent together with all required documents, including a properly completed and signed letter of transmittal. Therefore, you should allow sufficient time to ensure timely delivery of the initial notes and you should carefully follow the instructions on how to tender your initial notes. Neither we nor the exchange agent are required to tell you of any defects or irregularities with respect to your tender of the initial notes. If you are eligible to participate in the exchange offer and do not tender your initial notes or if we do not accept your initial notes because you did not tender your initial notes properly, then, after we consummate the exchange offer, you will continue to hold initial notes that are subject to the existing transfer restrictions and will no longer have any registration rights or be entitled to any additional interest with respect to the initial notes. In general, you may only offer or sell the initial notes if they are registered under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, or offered and sold under an exemption from these requirements. Except as required by the Registration Rights Agreement, we do not currently anticipate that we will register under the Securities Act, any initial notes that remain outstanding after the exchange offer. In addition:

- if you tender your initial notes for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the exchange notes, you will be required to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of the exchange notes; and
- if you are a broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for your own account in exchange for initial notes that you acquired as a result of market-making activities or any other trading activities, you will be required to acknowledge that you will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of those exchange notes.

We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the exchange offer is consummated, we will make additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any resales of the exchange notes. After the exchange offer is consummated, if you continue to hold any initial notes, you may have difficulty selling them because there will be fewer initial notes outstanding.

***There is a limited trading market for the exchange notes.***

There is a limited trading market for the exchange notes. Further, we cannot assure you that the trading market will be maintained, will further develop or that you will be able to sell your exchange notes at a particular time or at favorable prices. We have not applied, and do not intend to apply for listing or quotation of the notes on any securities exchange or automated quotation system.

The liquidity of any market for the exchange notes is subject to a number of factors, including:

- the number of holders of exchange notes;
- our operating performance and financial condition;
- our ability to complete the exchange offer;
- the market for similar securities;
- the interest of securities dealers in making a market in the exchange notes; and
- prevailing interest rates.

We understand that one or more of the initial purchasers with respect to the initial notes presently intend to make a market in the exchange notes. However, they are not obligated to do so, and any market-making activity with respect to the exchange notes may be discontinued at any time without notice. In addition, any market-making activity will be subject to the limits imposed by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and may be limited during the exchange offer or the pendency of an applicable shelf registration statement.

***The issuance of the exchange notes may adversely affect the market for the initial notes.***

To the extent the initial notes are tendered and accepted in the exchange offer, the trading market for the untendered and tendered but unaccepted initial notes could be adversely affected. Because we anticipate that most holders of the initial notes will elect to exchange their initial notes for exchange notes due to the absence of restrictions on the resale of exchange notes under the Securities Act, we anticipate that the liquidity of the market for any initial notes remaining after the completion of this exchange offer may be substantially limited. Please refer to the section in this prospectus entitled “The Exchange Offer—Your Failure to Participate in the Exchange Offer May Have Adverse Consequences.”



***Some persons who participate in the exchange offer must deliver a prospectus in connection with resales of the exchange notes.***

Based on interpretations of the staff of the Commission contained in Exxon Capital Holdings Corp., SEC no-action letter (April 13, 1988), Morgan Stanley & Co. Inc., SEC no-action letter (June 5, 1991) and Shearman & Sterling, SEC no-action letter (July 2, 1983), we believe that you may offer for resale, resell or otherwise transfer the exchange notes without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act. However, in some instances described in this prospectus under “Plan of Distribution,” you will remain obligated to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to transfer your exchange notes. In these cases, if you transfer any exchange note without delivering a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act or without an exemption from registration of your exchange notes under the Securities Act, you may incur liability under the Securities Act. We do not and will not assume, or indemnify you against, this liability.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference and certain oral statements made by our representatives from time to time may contain forward-looking statements that are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, events and developments to differ materially from those set forth in or implied by such statements. These statements are based on the beliefs and assumptions of HRG's management and the management of HRG's subsidiaries and affiliates (including target businesses). Forward-looking statements include information concerning possible or assumed future actions, events, results, strategies and expectations, including plans and expectations regarding future acquisitions, dispositions, distributions, and similar activities, and are generally identifiable by use of the words "believes," "expects," "intends," "anticipates," "plans," "seeks," "estimates," "projects," "may," "will," "could," "might," or "continues" or similar expressions.

Such forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, events and developments to differ materially from those set forth in or implied by such statements. These statements are based on the beliefs and assumptions of HRG's management and the management of HRG's subsidiaries (including target businesses). Factors that could cause actual results, events and developments to differ include, without limitation: the ability of HRG's subsidiaries (including, target businesses following their acquisition) to generate sufficient net income and cash flows to make upstream cash distributions; the decision of the HRG subsidiaries' boards to make upstream cash distributions, which is subject to numerous factors such as restrictions contained in applicable financing agreements, state and regulatory restrictions and other relevant considerations as determined by the applicable board; HRG's liquidity, which may be impacted by a variety of factors, including the capital needs of HRG's current and future subsidiaries; capital market conditions; commodity market conditions; foreign exchange rates; HRG's and its subsidiaries' ability to identify, pursue or complete any suitable future acquisition or disposition opportunities, including realizing such transaction's expected benefits, efficiencies/cost avoidance or savings, income and margins, growth, economies of scale, streamlined/combined operations, economic performance and conditions to, and the timetable for, completing applicable financial reporting requirements; litigation; potential and contingent liabilities; management's plans; changes in regulations; taxes; and the risks that may affect the performance of the operating subsidiaries of HRG.

We claim the protection of the safe harbor for forward-looking statements contained in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 for all forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements described herein are qualified by these cautionary statements and there can be no assurance that the actual results, events or developments referenced herein will occur or be realized. HRG does not undertake any obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements to reflect changed assumptions, the occurrence of unanticipated events or changes to future operation results, except as required by law.

In addition, you should understand that the following important factors, in addition to those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" in this prospectus, could affect our future results and could cause those results or other outcomes to differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements. You should also understand that many factors described under one heading below may apply to more than one section in which we have grouped them for the purpose of this presentation. As a result, you should consider all of the following factors, together with all of the other information presented herein, in evaluating the business of the Company and our subsidiaries.

### HRG

HRG's actual results or other outcomes may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained or incorporated herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- our dependence on distributions from our subsidiaries to fund our operations and payments on our debt and other obligations;
- the decision of our subsidiaries' boards to make upstream cash distributions, which is subject to numerous factors such as restrictions contained in applicable financing agreements, state and regulatory restrictions and other relevant considerations as determined by the applicable board;
- our and our subsidiaries' liquidity, which may be impacted by a variety of factors, including the capital needs of us and our current and future subsidiaries;
- limitations on our ability to successfully identify suitable acquisition, disposition and investment opportunities and to compete for these opportunities with others who have greater resources;
- the need to provide sufficient capital to our operating businesses;
- the impact of covenants in the indentures and future financing or refinancing agreements, on our ability to operate our business and finance our pursuit of our business strategy;
- our ability to incur new debt and refinance our existing indebtedness;
- the impact on our business and financial condition of our substantial indebtedness and the significant additional indebtedness and other financing obligations we and our subsidiaries may incur;
- the impact on the aggregate value of our assets and our stock price from changes in the market prices of publicly traded equity interests we hold, particularly during times of volatility in security prices;

- the impact of additional material charges associated with our oversight of acquired or target businesses and the integration of our financial reporting;
- the impact of restrictive covenants and applicable laws, including securities laws, on our ability to dispose of equity interests we hold;
- the impact of decisions by our significant stockholders, whose interest may differ from those of our other stockholders, or any of them ceasing to remain significant stockholders;
- the effect any interests of our officers, directors, stockholders and their respective affiliates may have in certain transactions in which we are involved;
- our dependence on certain key personnel;
- the impact on us and/or our subsidiaries from interruption or other operational failures in telecommunication, information technology and other operational systems, or a failure to maintain the security, integrity confidentiality or privacy of sensitive data residing on such systems;
- our and our subsidiaries' ability to attract and retain key employees;
- the impact of potential losses and other risks from changes in the value of our assets;
- our ability to effectively increase the size of our organization, if needed, and manage our growth;
- the impact of a determination that we are an investment company or personal holding company;
- the impact of claims or litigation arising from operations, agreements and transactions, including litigation arising from or involving former subsidiaries;
- the impact of expending significant resources in considering acquisition or disposition targets or business opportunities that are not consummated;
- our ability to successfully integrate current and future acquired businesses into our existing operations and achieve the expected economic benefits;
- tax consequences associated with our acquisition, holding and disposition of target companies and assets;
- the impact of delays or difficulty in satisfying the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or negative reports concerning our internal controls;
- the impact of the relatively low market liquidity for our common stock;
- the impact on the holders of our common stock if we issue additional shares of our common stock or preferred stock; and
- the effect of price fluctuations in our common stock caused by general market and economic conditions and a variety of other factors, including factors that affect the volatility of the common stock of any of our publicly-held subsidiaries.

### **Spectrum Brands**

Spectrum Brands' actual results or other outcomes may differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- the impact of Spectrum Brands' substantial indebtedness on its business, financial condition and results of operations;
- the impact of restrictions in Spectrum Brands' debt instruments on its ability to operate its business, finance its capital needs or pursue or expand its business strategies;
- any failure to comply with financial covenants and other provisions and restrictions of Spectrum Brands' debt instruments;
- the impact of expenses resulting from the implementation of new business strategies, divestitures or current and proposed restructuring activities;
- Spectrum Brands' inability to successfully integrate and operate new acquisitions at the level of financial performance anticipated;
- the unanticipated loss of key members of Spectrum Brands' senior management;
- the impact of fluctuations in commodity prices, costs or availability of raw materials or terms and conditions available from suppliers, including suppliers' willingness to advance credit;
- interest rate and exchange rate fluctuations;
- the loss of, or a significant reduction in, sales to any significant retail customer(s);
- competitive promotional activity or spending by competitors or price reductions by competitors;
- the introduction of new product features or technological developments by competitors and/or the development of new competitors or competitive brands;

- the effects of general economic conditions, including inflation, recession or fears of a recession, depression or fears of a depression, labor costs and stock market volatility or changes in trade, monetary or fiscal policies in the countries where Spectrum Brands does business;
- changes in consumer spending preferences and demand for Spectrum Brands' products;
- Spectrum Brands' ability to develop and successfully introduce new products, protect its intellectual property and avoid infringing the intellectual property of third parties;
- Spectrum Brands' ability to successfully implement, achieve and sustain manufacturing and distribution cost efficiencies and improvements, and fully realize anticipated cost savings;
- the cost and effect of unanticipated legal, tax or regulatory proceedings or new laws or regulations (including environmental, public health and consumer protection regulations);
- public perception regarding the safety of Spectrum Brands' products, including the potential for environmental liabilities, product liability claims, litigation and other claims;
- the impact of pending or threatened litigation;
- changes in accounting policies applicable to Spectrum Brands' business;
- government regulations;
- the seasonal nature of sales of certain of Spectrum Brands' products;
- the effects of climate change and unusual weather activity; and
- the effects of political or economic conditions, terrorist attacks, acts of war or other unrest in international markets.

#### **FGL and Front Street**

FGL's and Front Street's actual results or other outcomes may differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- the ability to satisfy the closing conditions, including regulatory approvals, contained in the FGL Merger Agreement;
- the impact on the stock price, business, financial condition and results of operations if the FGL Merger is not consummated or not consummated timely;
- the impact of the operating restrictions in the FGL Merger Agreement and their impact on FGL;
- litigation arising from the FGL Merger;
- the accuracy of FGL's and Front Street's assumptions and estimates;
- the accuracy of FGL's and Front Street's assumptions regarding the fair value and future performance of their investments;
- FGL and its insurance subsidiaries' abilities to maintain or improve their financial strength ratings;
- FGL's and Front Street's and their insurance subsidiaries' potential need for additional capital to maintain their financial strength and credit ratings and meet other requirements and obligations;
- FGL's and Front Street's ability to defend themselves against or respond to, potential litigation, enforcement investigations or increased regulatory scrutiny;
- FGL's and Front Street's ability to manage their businesses in a highly-regulated industry, which is subject to numerous legal restrictions and regulations;
- regulatory changes or actions, including those relating to regulation of financial services, affecting (among other things) underwriting of insurance products and regulation of the sale, underwriting and pricing of products and minimum capitalization and statutory reserve requirements for insurance companies, or the ability of FGL's and Front Street's insurance subsidiaries to make cash distributions to FGL or Front Street, as applicable (including dividends or payments on surplus notes FGL's subsidiaries issue to FGL);
- the impact of potential litigation, including class action litigation;
- the impact of FGL's reinsurers failing to meet or timely meet their assumed obligations, increasing their reinsurance rates, or becoming subject to adverse developments that could materially adversely impact their ability to provide reinsurance to FGL at consistent and economical terms;
- restrictions on FGL's ability to use captive reinsurers;
- FGL and Front Street being forced to sell investments at a loss to cover policyholder withdrawals;
- the impact of interest rate fluctuations on FGL and Front Street and withdrawal demands in excess of FGL's and Front Street's assumptions;
- the impact of market and credit risks;

- equity market volatility;
- credit market volatility or disruption;
- changes in the federal income tax laws and regulations which may affect the relative income tax advantages of FGL's products;
- the performance of third-parties, including independent distributors, underwriters, actuarial consultants and other service providers;
- interruption or other operational failures in telecommunication, information technology and other operational systems, or a failure to maintain the security, integrity, confidentiality or privacy of sensitive data residing on such systems;
- the continued availability of capital required for FGL's and Front Street's insurance subsidiaries to grow;
- the impact on FGL's or Front Street's business of new accounting rules or changes to existing accounting rules;
- the risk that FGL's or Front Street's exposure to unidentified or unanticipated risk is not adequately addressed by their risk management policies and procedures;
- general economic conditions and other factors, including prevailing interest and unemployment rate levels and stock and credit market performance;
- FGL's ability to protect its intellectual property;
- difficulties arising from FGL's and Front Street's outsourcing relationships;
- the impact on FGL's and Front Street's business of natural and of man-made catastrophes, pandemics, computer viruses, network security breaches and malicious and terrorist acts;
- FGL's and Front Street's ability to compete in a highly competitive industry;
- FGL's and Front Street's ability to maintain competitive policy expense costs;
- adverse consequences if the independent contractor status of FGL's independent insurance marketing organizations is successfully challenged;
- FGL's ability to attract and retain national marketing organizations and independent agents;
- the potential adverse tax consequences to FGL if FGL generates passive income in excess of operating expenses;
- the significant operating and financial restrictions contained in FGL's debt agreements, which may prevent FGL from capitalizing on business opportunities;
- the inability of FGL's and Front Street's subsidiaries and affiliates to generate sufficient cash to service all of their obligations;
- conflicts of interest between HRG or its affiliates;
- the impact on FGL and Front Street of non-performance of loans originated by Salus;
- the ability of FGL's and Front Street's subsidiaries to pay dividends; and
- the ability to maintain or obtain approval of the Iowa Insurance Division and other regulatory authorities as required for FGL's operations and those of its insurance subsidiaries.

### **The Asset Managers**

The Asset Managers' actual results or other outcomes may differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- their respective abilities, as applicable, to recover amounts that are contractually owed to them by their borrowers;
- their respective abilities to continue to find attractive business opportunities;
- their respective abilities to address a number of issues to implement their respective business strategies;
- the impact on these businesses resulting from deterioration in economic conditions;
- their respective abilities to compete with traditional competitors and new market entrants; and
- their respective abilities to address a variety of operational risks, including reputational risk, legal and compliance risk, the risk of fraud or theft, operational errors and systems malfunctions.

### **Compass**

Compass' actual results or other outcomes may differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein due to a variety of important factors, including, without limitation, the following:

- fluctuations in oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas prices sold by Compass;
- the impact of Compass' substantial indebtedness on its business, financial condition and results of operations;

- changes in the differential between the New York Mercantile Exchange or other benchmark prices of oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas and the reference or regional index price used to price Compass' actual oil and natural gas sales;
- Compass' ability to operate successfully as an independent business;
- Compass' ability to replace natural gas marketing services upon the expiration of the current arrangements with EXCO Resources, Inc.;
- the impact on Compass if it is unable to successfully execute or consummate one or more disposition, acquisition or reserve development opportunities;
- Compass' ability to market and sell its oil, natural gas liquids and natural gas and its exposure to the credit risk of its customers, working interest owners and other counterparties and the risks associated with drilling activities;
- the inherent uncertainty of estimates of oil and natural gas reserves;
- the risk that Compass will be unable to identify or complete, or complete on economically attractive terms, suitable disposition and/or acquisition opportunities of oil and gas properties;
- Compass' ability to successfully operate in a highly regulated and litigious environment, including exposure to operating hazards and uninsured risks;
- Compass' ability to effectively mitigate the impact of commodity price volatility from its cash flows with its hedging strategy;
- changes in the U.S. federal income tax laws and regulations that may affect the relative income tax advantages of Compass' products;
- the impact of future and existing environmental regulations;
- the effects of climate change and unusual weather activity;
- the intense competition in the oil and gas industry, including acquiring properties, contracting for drilling equipment and hiring experienced personnel; and
- the unavailability of pipelines or other facilities interconnected to Compass' gathering and transportation pipelines.

We caution the reader that undue reliance should not be placed on any forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this prospectus or the date of documents incorporated by reference herein. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries undertake any duty or responsibility to update any of these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus or to reflect actual outcomes.

## RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth our consolidated ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges for each of the periods indicated. For the purpose of calculating the consolidated ratio of earnings to fixed charges, “earnings” represents pre-tax income (loss) from continuing operations plus fixed charges, and less any interest capitalized. “Fixed charges” consists of interest expense, whether expensed or capitalized, amortization of debt financing costs, and one-third of lease expense. You should read these ratios in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

	Year Ended September 30,				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.6	(a)
Deficiency of (loss) earnings to fixed charges (a)					\$(440.8)

(a) Due to losses the year ended September 30, 2015, the coverage ratio was less than 1:1. We would have needed to generate additional earnings of \$440.8 million in this period in order to achieve ratio of 1:1.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any cash proceeds from the issuance of the exchange notes. We are making this exchange offer solely to satisfy our obligations under the Registration Rights Agreements. In consideration for issuing the exchange notes, we will receive initial notes in a like and corresponding aggregate principal amount.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our consolidated cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and consolidated capitalization as of September 30, 2015.

(In millions)	September 30, 2015
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,197.0
Debt:	
<i>HRG Debt:</i>	
HRG Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (1)	\$ 864.4
HRG Senior Notes due 2022(2)	890.0
<i>Spectrum Brands Debt:</i>	
SBI Term Credit Facility (3)	1,538.4
SBI Senior Notes (4) (5) (6)	2,340.0
Other notes and obligations	11.2
Capital leases and other	88.2
<i>FGL Debt:</i>	
FGH Notes (7)	300.0
FGL Credit Agreement (8)	—
<i>Compass Debt:</i>	
Credit Agreement (9)	327.0
<i>Salus Debt:</i>	
Unaffiliated long term debt of consolidated variable interest entity (10)	40.4
Secured borrowings under non-qualified loan participations (11)	8.8
Original issuance net premium (discount) on debt	(25.7)
Total debt	6,382.7
Total HRG stockholders' equity	586.7
Total capitalization	\$ 6,969.4

- (1) Consists of \$700.0 million and \$225.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 notes that were issued at a price equal to 99.362% and 101.50%, respectively, of the principal amount thereof, net of \$320.6 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 notes that were exchanged for \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2022 notes, together with \$100.0 million of 2019 initial notes and \$160.0 million of 2019 initial notes that were issued in April 2015 and May 2015, respectively, that are the 2019 initial notes for which the 2019 exchange notes are being offered.
- (2) In January 2014, HRG issued \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2022 notes. In May 2014, HRG exchanged a portion of its outstanding 2019 notes for \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of additional 2022 notes. In September 2014, HRG issued \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2022 notes. In May 2015, HRG issued \$140.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2022 initial notes that are the 2022 initial notes for which the 2022 exchange notes are being offered.
- (3) On June 23, 2015, SBI entered into term loan facilities pursuant to a Senior Credit Agreement consisting of a \$1,450.0 million U.S. dollar denominated term loan facility due June 23, 2022 (the "USD Term Loan"), a \$75.0 million CAD term loan due June 23, 2022 ("CAD Term Loan") and a €300.0 million Euro denominated term loan facility due June 23, 2022 ("Euro Term Loan" and together with "USD Term Loan" and "CAD Term Loan", the "Term Loans") and entered into a \$500.0 million Revolver Facility due June 23, 2020 (the "Revolver"). The proceeds from the Term Loans and draws on the Revolver were used to repay SBI's then-existing senior term credit facility, repay SBI's outstanding 6.75% senior notes due 2020 (the "6.75% Notes"), repay and replace SBI's then-existing asset based revolving loan facility, and to pay fees and expenses in connection with the refinancing and for general corporate purposes.

The Term Loans and Revolver are subject to variable interest rates, (i) the USD Term Loan is subject to either adjusted International Exchange London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), subject to a 0.75% floor, plus 3.0% per annum, or base rate plus 2.0% per annum, (ii) the CAD Term Loan is subject to either Canadian Dollar Offered Rate ("CDOR"), subject to a 0.75% floor plus 3.5% per annum, or base rate plus 2.5% per annum, (iii) the Euro Term Loan is subject to either Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("EURIBOR"), subject to a 0.75% floor, plus 2.75% per annum, with no base rate option available and (iv) the Revolver is subject to either adjusted LIBOR plus 3.0% per annum, or base rate plus 2.0% per annum.



Subject to certain mandatory prepayment events, the Term Loans are subject to repayment according to scheduled amortizations, with the final payments of all amounts outstanding, plus accrued and unpaid interest, due at maturity. The Senior Credit Agreement contains customary affirmative and negative covenants, including, but not limited to, restrictions on SBI and its restricted subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, create liens, make investments, pay dividends or make certain other distributions, and merge or consolidate or sell assets, in each case subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Senior Credit Agreement. Additionally, the Senior Credit Agreement, solely with respect to the Revolver, contains a financial covenant on the maximum net total leverage ratio that is tested on the last day of each fiscal quarter commencing with the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2015. SBI was in compliance with all covenants as of September 30, 2015.

Pursuant to a guarantee agreement, SB/RH Holdings, LLC ("SB/RH Holdings") and the material wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries of SBI have guaranteed SBI's obligations under the Senior Credit Agreement and related loan documents. Pursuant to a security agreement, SBI and such subsidiary guarantors have pledged substantially all of their respective assets to secure such obligations and, in addition, SB/RH Holdings has pledged the capital stock of SBI to secure such obligations. The Senior Credit Agreement also provides for customary events of default including payment defaults and cross-defaults to other material indebtedness.

- (4) On December 17, 2012, Spectrum Brands issued \$520.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.375% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "6.375% Notes"), and \$570.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.625% Senior Notes due 2022 (the "6.625% Notes"). On December 4, 2014, SBI issued \$250.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.125% Senior Notes due 2024 (the "6.125% Notes").
- (5) On May 20, 2015, in connection with the acquisition of Armored AutoGroup Parent, Inc. ("AAG"), SBI issued \$1,000.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025 at par value (the "5.75% Notes"). The 5.75% Notes are guaranteed by SB/RH Holdings, as well as by SBI's existing and future domestic subsidiaries.
- (6) On June 23, 2015, SBI sent a notice of redemption to the holders of its \$300.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Notes. In connection with the redemption, SBI paid the trustee principal, interest and a call premium sufficient to redeem the \$300.0 million of 6.75% Notes outstanding. The trustee under the indenture governing the 6.75% Notes accepted those funds in trust for the benefit of the holders of the 6.75% Notes and has acknowledged the satisfaction and discharge of the 6.75% Notes and the indenture governing the 6.75% Notes. On July 23, 2015, the trustee redeemed the 6.75% Notes.
- (7) On March 27, 2013, FGH issued \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.375% Senior Notes due 2021. FGH used the net proceeds from that offering to pay a \$73.0 million dividend, purchase a \$195.0 million surplus note from FGL Insurance (to support the growth of its business and for general corporate purposes) and for FGL's general corporate purposes.
- (8) In August 2014, FGH, as borrower, and FGL as guarantor, entered into a three-year \$150.0 million unsecured revolving credit facility (the "FGL Credit Agreement") with certain lenders and RBC Capital Markets, LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, acting as joint lead arrangers. The loan proceeds from the credit facility may be used for working capital and general corporate purposes. As of September 30, 2015, FGL had not drawn on the revolver.
- (9) In connection with its formation, Compass entered into a credit agreement which had an initial borrowing base of \$400.0 million. The terms of the credit agreement provide for a redetermination of the borrowing base on a semi-annual basis. Borrowings under the credit agreement are collateralized by first lien mortgages providing a security interest of not less than 80% of the Engineered Value (as defined in the agreement) of the oil and natural gas properties evaluated by the lenders for purposes of establishing the borrowing base. On May 7, 2015, Compass entered into an amendment to the credit agreement that increased the Consolidated Leverage Ratio (as defined in Compass' credit agreement) to 5.75 to 1.00 for the period ending June 30, 2015 and September 30, 2015 and added a Consolidated Cash Interest Coverage Ratio (as defined in Compass' credit agreement), which was not permitted to be less than 3.50 to 1.00 for the periods ending June 30, 2015 and September 30, 2015. Concurrently with the amendment, HGI Funding provided a guarantee of a limited portion of the debt under the credit agreement until the date of Compass' next borrowing base redetermination (which occurred on November 13, 2015) and committed to make a debt or equity contribution to Compass on such date in an amount to be determined based on the amount of the borrowing base at such time, which amount would not exceed \$80.0 million (plus certain interest charges on unpaid amounts under the guaranty and reimbursement of enforcement expenses), but was permitted to be less depending on the amounts outstanding under Compass' credit agreement at that time. As a result of these amendments to Compass' credit agreement, Compass returned to good standing under the covenants specified in the credit agreement, as amended. As of September 30, 2015, \$327.0 million was drawn under this agreement.

On November 13, 2015, Compass entered into an amendment to its credit agreement that included a modification of the Consolidated Leverage Ratio whereby the maximum permitted ratio at the end of each quarter was increased to 6.00 to 1.0 through September 30, 2016. The maximum permitted Consolidated Coverage Ratio for each quarter ending after October 1, 2016 will be 4.50 to 1.00. The amendment also provided for the reduction of the borrowing base to \$320.0 million on November 13, 2015, which amount was further reduced to \$175.0 million following the sale of certain oil and gas properties to the Buyer consummated on December 1, 2015. Concurrently with such amendment, HGI Funding

amended its guarantee in order to continue to provide a guarantee (the "Initial Guarantee") of a limited portion of the debt under the Compass credit agreement until the date of Compass' next borrowing base redetermination (expected to be on or about June 1, 2016) and committed to make a debt or equity contribution to Compass on the date of such redetermination in an amount to be determined based on the amount of the borrowing base at such time. HGI Funding's aggregate obligations in connection with the Initial Guarantee through the June 2016 borrowing base redetermination date are not to exceed \$30.0 million. The guarantee was also amended to provide that HGI Funding may elect to guaranty an additional portion of the debt under the Compass credit agreement (the "Optional Guarantee") in order to cure defaults under the Consolidated Leverage Ratio on any test date through September 30, 2016. HGI Funding will be required to make a debt or equity contribution to Compass in the amount of the Optional Guarantee (if any) within eleven business days of the delivery of Compass' compliance certificate under the Compass credit agreement for the period ending September 30, 2016. As of December 31, 2015, the amount of the Optional Guarantee was \$0. As of December 31, 2015, \$160.0 million was drawn under Compass' credit agreement. Compass' credit agreement matures on February 14, 2018.

- (10) In February 2013, September 2013 and February 2015, Salus completed a collateralized loan obligation ("CLO") securitization of up to \$578.5 million notional aggregate principal amount. During the fourth quarter of 2015, Salus completed a restructuring of the CLO pursuant to a special redemption of the unaffiliated outstanding senior debt tranches in order to reduce the CLO's outstanding leverage and borrowing costs, which reduced the CLO debt by \$152.6 million. At September 30, 2015, the outstanding notional aggregate principal amount was \$357.7 million, of which \$40.4 million was taken up by unaffiliated entities and consisted entirely of subordinated debt. The obligations of the securitization is secured by the assets of the variable interest entity, primarily asset-based loan receivables, and at September 30, 2014 carried a variable interest rate ranging from LIBOR plus 2.37% to LIBOR plus 11.5% for the senior tranches. The subordinated tranches carry residual interest subject to maintenance of certain covenants. Due to losses incurred in the CLO, at September 30, 2015 the CLO was not accruing interest on the subordinated debt.
- (11) Salus acts as co-lender under some of the asset-based loans that it originates, and such loans are structured to meet the definition of a "participating interest" as defined under ASC 860-10, *Transfers and Servicing*. For loans originated with co-lenders that have terms that result in such a co-lender not having a qualifying "participating interest", Salus recognizes the whole, undivided loan. Salus also reflects a secured borrowing owing to the co-lender representing their share in the undivided whole loan. As of September 30, 2015, Salus had \$8.8 million of such secured borrowings to co-lenders outstanding related to non-qualifying "participating interests."

**HRG GROUP, INC.**  
**Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information**  
*(in millions, except per share and share amounts)*

On December 1, 2015, Compass Energy consummated the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, Buyer acquired certain of Compass Energy's oil and gas interests located in the Holly, Waskom and Danville Fields in East Texas and North Louisiana. At the time of closing, proceeds from the transaction, which were approximately \$147.5, less estimated expenses of \$1.9, were used to primarily reduce borrowings under Compass' existing credit facility. Following the closing, pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, Compass received an additional \$4.2 in connection with resolving certain title and consent matters.

On November 8, 2015, AB Infinity and Merger Sub entered into the FGL Merger Agreement to acquire FGL for \$26.80 per share. Pursuant to this agreement, at closing Anbang will acquire all of the outstanding shares of FGL. Stockholders of FGL will receive \$26.80 per share in cash at closing. At the date of the transaction, HRG owned 47 million shares, or 80.5% of FGL.

On May 21, 2015, Spectrum Brands completed the acquisition (the "AAG Acquisition") of AAG pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among AAG, Spectrum Brands, Ignite Merger Sub, Inc. and, solely in its capacity as representative, Avista Capital Partners II GP, LLC, dated as of April 28, 2015 for \$1,400.0 in cash.

Spectrum Brands funded the AAG Acquisition with the proceeds of its offering of an aggregate principal amount of \$1,000.0 of SBI's 5.750% Senior Notes due 2025 (the "SBI 5.75% Notes") and its registered offering of \$575.0 of shares of Spectrum Brands' common stock (the "SBH Equity Offering"). In the SBH Equity Offering, HRG acquired 49.0% of the common stock offered thereby, including the shares subject to the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, for \$281.7 through one of its wholly-owned subsidiaries.

On May 19, 2015, HRG issued an additional \$140.0 aggregate principal amount of its 7.75% Senior Notes due 2022 (the "May HRG Unsecured Notes") at 98.51% of par plus accrued interest from January 15, 2015 and an additional \$160.0 aggregate principal amount of its 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (the "May HRG Secured Notes") at 104.5% of par plus accrued interest from January 15, 2015.

On April 14, 2015, HRG issued an additional \$100.0 aggregate principal amount of its 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (the "April HRG Secured Notes") and together with the May HRG Secured Notes and the May HRG Unsecured Notes, the "New HRG Notes") at 104.5% of par plus accrued interest from January 15, 2015.

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is derived from HRG's historical consolidated financial statements.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of September 30, 2015 gives effect to the FGL Merger Agreement; and the disposition of the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets and the repayment of the portion of Compass' existing facilities (collectively, the "Compass Transactions") as if they had occurred on September 30, 2015.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the year ended September 30, 2015 reflects the AAG Acquisition, the issuance of the SBI 5.75% Notes, the SBH Equity Offering and the New HRG Notes offerings (collectively, the "AAG Acquisition Transactions") and the Compass Transactions as if they had occurred on October 1, 2014. In addition, the FGL Merger Agreement would have resulted in classifying HRG's ownership interest in FGL as held for sale on the condensed combined balance sheet and FGL's operating results as discontinued operations on the statements of operations. As a result, the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been presented to reflect FGL being treated as discontinued operations as a result of the FGL Merger Agreement.

On October 31, 2014, HRG, through its wholly-owned subsidiary HGI Energy, acquired approximately 25.5% interests in Compass that it did not previously own from EXCO Resources, Inc., upon which HGI Energy became the owner of 99.8% of the economic interest in Compass. Prior to this acquisition, HRG's ownership of Compass was 74.4%. As a result, prior to October 31, 2014, the presentation of the pro forma operating results of Compass represent HRG's 74.4% proportionate interest while operating results after October 31, 2014 represent 100.0% of Compass' consolidated results.

This unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information should be read in conjunction with our 2015 Annual Report.

This unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information is provided for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have occurred had the disposition been effected on the assumed dates, nor is it necessarily indicative of our future operating results.

**HRG GROUP, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED BALANCE SHEET**  
*As of September 30, 2015, in millions, except per share and share amounts*

		Pro Forma Adjustments				
	Historical Condensed Consolidated	FGL Merger Agreement		Compass Transactions	Pro Forma Condensed Combined	
ASSETS						
Investments:						
Fixed maturities	\$ 17,514.8	\$ (17,500.6) 3(a)	\$ —	\$ 14.2		
Equity securities	649.4	(616.6) 3(a)	—	32.8		
Derivatives	81.9	(81.9) 3(a)	—	—		
Asset-based loans	335.8	(109.2) 3(a)	—	226.6		
Commercial mortgage loans	489.2	(489.2) 3(a)	—	—		
Other invested assets	39.6	(34.2) 3(a)	—	5.4		
Total investments	19,110.7	(18,831.7) 3(a)	—	279.0		
Cash and cash equivalents	1,197.0	(501.8) 3(a)	2.8 4(a)	698.0		
Receivables, net	632.9	—	—	632.9		
Inventories, net	780.8	—	—	780.8		
Accrued investment income	192.0	(190.7) 3(a)	—	1.3		
Reinsurance recoverable	2,351.9	(2,351.9) 3(a)	—	—		
Deferred tax assets	285.0	121.0 3(a)	—	406.0		
Properties, including oil and natural gas properties, net	812.8	(14.4) 3(a)	(72.0) 4(b)	726.4		
Goodwill	2,487.4	—	—	2,487.4		
Intangibles, including DAC and VOBA, net	3,528.9	(1,048.6) 3(a)	—	2,480.3		
Other assets	954.7	991.4 3(a)	—	1,946.1		
Assets held for sale	—	24,999.2 3(a)	—	24,999.2		
Total assets	\$ 32,334.1	\$ 3,172.5 3(a)	\$ (69.2)	\$ 35,437.4		
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY						
Insurance reserves:						
Contractholder funds	\$ 17,769.8	\$ (17,769.8) 3(a)	\$ —	\$ —		
Future policy benefits	4,096.8	(2,240.7) 3(a)	—	1,856.1		
Liability for policy and contract claims	55.3	(55.3) 3(a)	—	—		
Funds withheld from reinsurers	9.8	(9.8) 3(a)	—	—		
Total insurance reserves	21,931.7	(20,075.6) 3(a)	—	1,856.1		
Debt	6,382.7	30.7 3(a)	(147.0) 4(c)	6,266.4		
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	1,137.7	(42.1) 3(a)	(5.4) 4(d)	1,090.2		
Employee benefit obligations	92.9	—	—	92.9		
Deferred tax liabilities	613.6	328.8 3(a)	—	942.4		
Other liabilities	587.4	(491.9) 3(a)	(18.0) 4(e)	77.5		
Liabilities held for sale	—	23,422.6 3(a)	—	23,422.6		
Total liabilities	30,746.0	3,172.5 3(a)	(170.4)	33,748.1		
Commitments and contingencies						
HRG Group, Inc. shareholders' equity:						
Common stock, \$0.01 par; 500,000.0 thousand shares authorized; 201,383.8 thousand shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2015.	2.0	—	—	2.0		
Additional paid-in capital	1,458.5	—	—	1,458.5		
Accumulated deficit	(833.1)	—	100.7 4(j)	(732.4)		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(40.7)	—	—	(40.7)		
Total HRG Group, Inc. shareholders' equity	586.7	—	100.7	687.4		
Noncontrolling interest	1,001.4	—	0.5 4(l)	1,001.9		
Total shareholders' equity	1,588.1	—	101.2	1,689.3		
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 32,334.1	\$ 3,172.5	\$ (69.2)	\$ 35,437.4		

See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements.

**HRG GROUP, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
*For the year ended September 30, 2015, in millions, except per share data*

	Historical Condensed Consolidated	Pro Forma Adjustments				Pro Forma Condensed Combined
		AAG Acquisition		FGL Merger Agreement	Compass Transactions	
Revenues:						
Net consumer and other product sales	\$ 4,733.1	\$ 275.8	2(a)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,008.9
Oil and natural gas	107.4	—		—	(40.5) 4(f)	66.9
Insurance premiums	59.8	—		(58.4) 3(b)	—	1.4
Net investment income	927.2	—		(845.4) 3(b)	—	81.8
Net investment losses	(104.7)	—		(30.2) 3(b)	—	(134.9)
Insurance and investment product fees and other	93.1	—		(88.2) 3(b)	—	4.9
Total revenues	5,815.9	275.8		(1,022.2)	(40.5)	5,029.0
Operating costs and expenses:						
Cost of consumer products and other goods sold	3,050.9	154.4	2(a,b)	—	—	3,205.3
Oil and natural gas direct operating costs	85.9	—		—	(41.0) 4(f)	44.9
Benefits and other changes in policy reserves	625.5	—		(578.4) 3(b)	—	47.1
Selling, acquisition, operating and general expenses	1,476.5	27.5	(2a,c,e,f,g)	(113.2) 3(b)	(14.1) 4(f)	1,376.7
Impairments and bad debt expense	675.3	7.0	2(a)	(36.9) 3(b)	(129.5) 4(g)	515.9
Amortization of intangibles	129.6	6.5	2(d)	(41.8) 3(b)	—	94.3
Total operating costs and expenses	6,043.7	195.4		(770.3)	(184.6)	5,284.2
Operating (loss) income	(227.8)	80.4		(251.9)	144.1	(255.2)
Interest expense	(429.7)	(61.1)	2(a,h)	18.1 3(b)	4.1 4(h)	(468.6)
Gain on deconsolidation of subsidiary	38.5	—		—	—	38.5
Gain upon gaining control of equity method investment	141.2	—		—	—	141.2
Other income (expense), net	37.0	(1.1)	2(a)	(6.1) 3(b)	(8.5) 4(i)	21.3
Loss (income) from continuing operations before income taxes	(440.8)	18.2		(239.9)	139.7	(522.8)
Income tax expense (benefit)	71.6	(11.6)	2(a,j)	(84.1) 3(b)	— 4(k)	(24.1)
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	(512.4)	29.8		(155.8)	139.7	(498.7)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—		155.8 3(b)	—	155.8
Net (loss) income	(512.4)	29.8		—	139.7	(342.9)
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	44.4	12.7	2(a,i)	—	0.4 4(l)	57.5
Net (loss) income attributable to controlling interest	\$ (556.8)	\$ 17.1		\$ —	\$ 139.3	\$ (400.4)
Amounts attributable to controlling interest:						
Net (loss) income from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ (556.8)	\$ 17.1		\$ (125.4) 3(c)	\$ 139.3	\$ (525.8)
Net income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—		125.4 3(c)	—	125.4
Net (loss) income attributable to controlling interest	\$ (556.8)	\$ 17.1		\$ —	\$ 139.3	\$ (400.4)
Net loss per common share attributable to controlling interest:						
Basic (loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (2.81)	\$ 0.09	2(k)	\$ (0.63) 3(d)	\$ 0.70 4(m)	\$ (2.65)
Basic income from discontinued operations	—	—		0.63 3(d)	—	0.63
Basic	\$ (2.81)	\$ 0.09		\$ —	\$ 0.70	\$ (2.02)
Diluted						
Diluted (loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (2.81)	\$ 0.09	2(k)	\$ (0.63) 3(d)	\$ 0.70 4(m)	\$ (2.65)
Diluted income from discontinued operations	—	—		0.63 3(d)	—	0.63
Diluted	\$ (2.81)	\$ 0.09		\$ —	\$ 0.70	\$ (2.02)

*See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements..*

**HRG GROUP, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
*For the year ended September 30, 2014, in millions, except per share data*

	Historical Condensed Consolidated	FGL Merger Agreement	Pro Forma Condensed Combined
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Net consumer and other product sales	\$ 4,449.2	\$ —	\$ 4,449.2
Oil and natural gas	147.0	—	147.0
Insurance premiums	56.6	(55.6) 3(b)	1.0
Net investment income	842.2	(753.2) 3(b)	89.0
Net investment gains (losses)	395.3	(306.7) 3(b)	88.6
Insurance and investment product fees and other	72.7	(67.5) 3(b)	5.2
Total revenues	5,963.0	(1,183.0)	4,780.0
<b>Operating costs and expenses:</b>			
Cost of consumer products and other goods sold	2,875.6	—	2,875.6
Oil and natural gas direct operating costs	69.6	—	69.6
Benefits and other changes in policy reserves	852.7	(787.5) 3(b)	65.2
Selling, acquisition, operating and general expenses	1,332.5	(101.7) 3(b)	1,230.8
Impairments and bad debt expense	83.9	(0.6) 3(b)	83.3
Amortization of intangibles	179.2	(97.5) 3(b)	81.7
Total operating costs and expenses	5,393.5	(987.3)	4,406.2
Operating income (loss)	569.5	(195.7)	373.8
Interest expense	(321.9)	15.5 3(b)	(306.4)
Loss from the change in the fair value of the equity conversion feature of preferred stock	(12.7)	—	(12.7)
Other expense, net	(21.7)	(0.8) 3(b)	(22.5)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	213.2	(181.0)	32.2
Income tax expense (benefit)	111.5	(23.4) 3(b)	88.1
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	101.7	(157.6)	(55.9)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	157.6 3(b)	157.6
Net income	101.7	—	101.7
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest	112.0	—	112.0
Net loss income attributable to controlling interest	(10.3)	—	(10.3)
Less: Preferred stock dividends, accretion and loss on conversion	73.6	—	73.6
Net loss attributable to common and participating preferred stockholders	\$ (83.9)	\$ —	\$ (83.9)
<b>Amounts attributable to common and participating preferred stockholders:</b>			
Net loss from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ (83.9)	\$ (131.4) 3(c)	\$ (215.3)
Net income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	131.4 3(c)	131.4
Net (loss) income attributable to common and participating preferred stockholders	\$ (83.9)	\$ —	\$ (83.9)
<b>Net loss per common share attributable to controlling interest:</b>			
Basic loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.51)	\$ (0.81) 3(d)	\$ (1.32)
Basic income from discontinued operations	—	0.81 3(d)	0.81
Basic	\$ (0.51)	\$ —	\$ (0.51)
Diluted loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.51)	\$ (0.81) 3(d)	\$ (1.32)
Diluted income from discontinued operations	—	0.81 3(d)	0.81
Diluted	\$ (0.51)	\$ —	\$ (0.51)

*See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements.*

**HRG GROUP, INC.**  
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
*For the year ended September 30, 2013, in millions, except per share data*

	Historical Condensed Consolidated	FGL Merger Agreement	Pro Forma Condensed Combined
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Net consumer and other product sales	\$ 4,085.6	\$ —	\$ 4,085.6
Oil and natural gas	90.2	—	90.2
Insurance premiums	58.8	(58.3) 3(b)	0.5
Net investment income	734.7	(666.1) 3(b)	68.6
Net investment gains (losses)	511.6	(547.7) 3(b)	(36.1)
Insurance and investment product fees and other	62.5	(57.5) 3(b)	5.0
Total revenues	5,543.4	(1,329.6)	4,213.8
<b>Operating costs and expenses:</b>			
Cost of consumer products and other goods sold	2,695.3	—	2,695.3
Oil and natural gas direct operating costs	44.0	—	44.0
Benefits and other changes in policy reserves	531.8	(496.7) 3(b)	35.1
Selling, acquisition, operating and general expenses	1,216.6	(106.7) 3(b)	1,109.9
Impairments and bad debt expense	58.2	(1.2) 3(b)	57.0
Amortization of intangibles	260.1	(229.0) 3(b)	31.1
Total operating costs and expenses	4,806.0	(833.6)	3,972.4
Operating income (loss)	737.4	(496.0)	241.4
Interest expense	(511.9)	2.5 3(b)	(509.4)
Loss from the change in the fair value of the equity conversion feature of preferred stock	(101.6)	—	(101.6)
Other expense, net	(5.6)	0.1 3(b)	(5.5)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	118.3	(493.4)	(375.1)
Income tax expense (benefit)	187.3	(157.9) 3(b)	29.4
Net loss from continuing operations	(69.0)	(335.5)	(404.5)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	335.5 3(b)	335.5
Net loss	(69.0)	—	(69.0)
Less: Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(23.2)	—	(23.2)
Net loss attributable to controlling interest	(45.8)	—	(45.8)
Less: Preferred stock dividends, accretion and loss on conversion	48.4	—	48.4
Net loss attributable to common and participating preferred stockholders	<u>\$ (94.2)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (94.2)</u>
<b>Amounts attributable to controlling interest:</b>			
Net loss from continuing operations, net of tax	\$ (94.2)	\$ (335.5) 3(c)	\$ (429.7)
Net income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	335.5 3(c)	335.5
Net loss attributable to controlling interest	<u>\$ (94.2)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (94.2)</u>
<b>Net loss per common share attributable to controlling interest:</b>			
Basic loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.67)	\$ (2.40) 3(d)	\$ (3.07)
Basic income from discontinued operations	—	2.40 3(d)	2.40
Basic	<u>\$ (0.67)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (0.67)</u>
Diluted loss from continuing operations	\$ (0.67)	\$ (2.40) 3(d)	\$ (3.07)
Diluted income from discontinued operations	—	2.40 3(d)	2.40
Diluted	<u>\$ (0.67)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (0.67)</u>

*See accompanying notes to unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements.*

**HRG GROUP, INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
*(in millions, except per share and share amounts)*

**1. Significant Accounting Policies**

The Company reports a business as held for sale when management has approved or received approval to sell the business and is committed to a formal plan, the business is available for immediate sale, the business is being actively marketed, the sale is anticipated to occur during the next twelve months and certain other specified criteria are met, in accordance with ASC Topic 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment* ("ASC 360"). A business classified as held for sale is recorded at the lower of its carrying amount or estimated fair value less cost to sell. If the carrying amount of the business exceeds its estimated fair value, a loss is recognized. Assets and liabilities related to a business classified as held for sale are segregated in the consolidated balance sheets in the period in which the business is classified as held for sale. If a business is classified as held for sale after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued, the business continues to be classified as held for sale and used in those financial statements when issued or when available to be issued. Intercompany transactions between businesses held for sale and businesses held for use that are expected to continue to exist after the sale are presented gross on the balance sheet.

The Company reports the results of operations of a business as discontinued operations if a disposal represents a strategic shift that has (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results when the business is classified as held for sale, in accordance with ASC 360 and ASU 2014-08, *Presentation of Financial Statements (Topic 2015) and Property, Plant and Equipment (Topic 360): Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity* ("ASU 2014-08"). The results of discontinued operations are reported in discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations for current and prior periods commencing in the period in which the business meets the criteria of a discontinued operation, and include any gain or loss recognized on closing or adjustment of the carrying amount to fair value less cost to sell. Intercompany transactions between the businesses held for sale and businesses held for use that are expected to continue to exist after the disposal are presented gross on the statement of operations.

The guidance above does not apply to oil and gas properties that are accounted for using the full-cost method of accounting as prescribed by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (Regulation S-X, Rule 4-10, Financial Accounting and Reporting for Oil and Gas Producing Activities Pursuant to the Federal Securities Laws and the Energy Policy and Conservation Act of 1975) unless the disposal represents all or substantially all of a full cost pool as a discontinued operation.

As a result of the FGL Merger Agreement, the Company's ownership interest in FGL has been classified as held for sale on the balance sheet, FGL's operations have been classified as discontinued operations and FGL's results of operations are reported separately for all periods presented as if the FGL Merger Agreement had occurred on September 30, 2015.



## 2. Pro Forma Adjustments - AAG Acquisition Transactions

(a) The Company's fiscal year end is September 30 while the AAG fiscal year end is December 31. The AAG historical financial information for the statement of operations covering the period from October 1, 2014 through May 20, 2015, the date the AAG Acquisition was completed, has been derived by adding the unaudited results for the three month period ended March 31, 2015 and the period from April 1, 2015 through May 20, 2015 to the audited results for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 and deducting the unaudited results for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, as follows:

	(a) Twelve months ended December 31, 2014	(b) Nine months ended September 30, 2014	(c) = (a) - (b) Three months ended December 31, 2014	(d) Three months ended March 31, 2015	(e) Period from April 1, 2015 - May 20, 2015	(c) + (d) + (e) Period from October 1, 2014 - May 20, 2015
<b>Revenues:</b>						
Net consumer and other product sales	\$ 410.0	\$ 341.6	\$ 68.4	\$ 119.4	\$ 88.0	\$ 275.8
<b>Operating costs and expenses:</b>						
Cost of consumer products and other goods sold	226.0	185.2	40.8	68.1	45.5	154.4
Selling, acquisition, operating and general expenses	92.6	74.4	18.2	18.7	46.6	83.5
Impairments and bad debt expense	7.0	—	7.0	—	—	7.0
Amortization of intangibles	47.1	34.6	12.5	12.3	6.8	31.6
Total operating costs and expenses	372.7	294.2	78.5	99.1	98.9	276.5
Operating income (loss)	37.3	47.4	(10.1)	20.3	(10.9)	(0.7)
Interest expense	(71.5)	(52.1)	(19.4)	(19.3)	(46.5)	(85.2)
Other expense, net	(1.3)	(1.0)	(0.3)	(0.4)	(0.4)	(1.1)
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income taxes	(35.5)	(5.7)	(29.8)	0.6	(57.8)	(87.0)
Income tax (benefit) expense	(11.0)	(0.5)	(10.5)	0.2	(1.3)	(11.6)
Net (loss) income	(24.5)	(5.2)	(19.3)	0.4	(56.5)	(75.4)
Less: Net (loss) income attributable to noncontrolling interest	(10.4)	(2.2)	(8.2)	0.2	(24.0)	(32.0)
Net (loss) income attributable to controlling interest	<u>\$ (14.1)</u>	<u>\$ (3.0)</u>	<u>\$ (11.1)</u>	<u>\$ 0.2</u>	<u>\$ (32.5)</u>	<u>\$ (43.4)</u>

(b) The Company estimates cost of sales will increase by approximately \$18.8 during the first inventory turn subsequent to the acquisition date as a result of the sale of inventory that was written-up to fair value in purchase accounting. This cost has been excluded from the pro forma adjustments as this amount is considered non-recurring.

(c) Adjustment reflects decreased depreciation expense of \$0.3 associated with the adjustment to record the AAG property, plant and equipment at fair value for the period from October 1, 2014 through May 20, 2015.

(d) Adjustment reflects decreased amortization expense of \$25.1 associated with the adjustment to record the AAG intangible assets at fair value for the period from October 1, 2014 through May 20, 2015.

(e) Adjustment reflects the reversal of \$25.5 of pre-acquisition costs incurred by AAG.

(f) Adjustment reflects the reversal of \$8.4 of pre-acquisition accelerated stock based compensation incurred by AAG in conjunction with the AAG Acquisition.

(g) Adjustment reflects the reversal of \$21.8 of acquisition and integration-related charges incurred of acquisition and integration-related charges incurred by Spectrum Brands in conjunction with the AAG Acquisition.

(h) The transactions resulted in changes to the Company's debt structure. A substantial portion of the historical AAG debt was repaid in connection with the AAG Acquisition. These changes in the combined debt structure gave rise to interest expense adjustments that resulted in a net decrease to pro forma interest expense \$24.1 for the period from October 1, 2014 through May 20, 2015. The adjustments consist of the following:

	<u>Assumed interest rate</u>	<u>Period from October 1, 2014 - May 20, 2015</u>
New SBI 5.75% Notes (\$1,000.0)	5.750%	\$ 36.9
May HRG Unsecured Notes - USD (\$140.0)	7.750%	7.0
May HRG Secured Notes - USD (\$160.0)	7.875%	8.1
April HRG Secured Notes - USD (\$100.0)	7.875%	5.1
Amortization of discount on the May HRG Unsecured Notes	—	(0.2)
Amortization of premium on the May HRG Secured Notes and the April HRG Secured Notes	—	2.0
Amortization of debt issuance costs	—	1.7
Total pro forma interest expense		60.6
Less: elimination of interest expense related to prior AAG debt facilities that were repaid		(84.7)
Pro forma adjustment		<u>\$ (24.1)</u>

(i) Adjustment reflects HRG's non-controlling interest in Spectrum Brands' pro forma decrease in income from continuing operations resulting from the transactions using a non-controlling interest factor of 42.5%.

(j) The increase in pro forma interest expense for the May HRG Unsecured Notes, the May HRG Secured Notes and the April HRG Secured Notes will not result in a net impact to HRG's current and deferred tax expense due to HRG's existing net operating loss carry forwards in the U.S., for which valuation allowances have been provided. As a result of Spectrum Brands' valuation allowance, the pro forma adjustments is solely a change in deferred income taxes offset by the change in the valuation and do not have income tax consequences.

(k) Basic and diluted earnings per share were recalculated based on 198,142,363 weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic and diluted for the year ended September 30, 2015.

### 3. Pro Forma Adjustments - FGL Merger

(a) As a result of the FGL Merger Agreement, the Company's ownership interest in FGL has been classified as held for sale on the condensed combined balance sheet. These adjustments represent the components of FGL's assets and liabilities included in the September 30, 2015 combined balance sheet. Such balances reflect intercompany transactions between FGL and other entities consolidated by HRG as they will remain and continue to exist following the closing of the FGL Merger. Below is a summary of the adjustments:

<i>As of September 30, 2015</i>	<b>FGL Held for Sale Classification</b>	<b>Impact of intercompany transactions that will remain and continue to exist following the closing of the FGL Merger</b>	<b>Deferred tax adjustment (1)</b>	<b>Total adjustment due to FGL Merger Agreement</b>
<b>Assets:</b>				
Investments	\$ (18,831.7)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (18,831.7)
Cash and cash equivalents	(501.8)	—	—	(501.8)
Receivables, net	—	—	—	—
Inventories, net	—	—	—	—
Accrued investment income	(190.7)	—	—	(190.7)
Reinsurance recoverable	(2,351.9)	—	—	(2,351.9)
Deferred tax assets	(207.8)	—	328.8	121.0
Properties, including oil and gas properties, net	(14.4)	—	—	(14.4)
Goodwill	—	—	—	—
Intangibles, including DAC and VOBA, net	(1,048.6)	—	—	(1,048.6)
Other assets (including funds withheld assets)	(82.5)	1,073.9	—	991.4
Assets held for sale	23,229.4	1,769.8	—	24,999.2
Total assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2,843.7</u>	<u>\$ 328.8</u>	<u>\$ 3,172.5</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Insurance liabilities	\$ (21,302.4)	\$ 1,226.8	\$ —	\$ (20,075.6)
Debt	(300.0)	330.7	—	30.7
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(43.7)	1.6	—	(42.1)
Employee benefit obligations	—	—	—	—
Deferred tax liabilities	—	—	328.8	328.8
Other liabilities	(502.9)	11.0	—	(491.9)
Liabilities held for sale	22,149.0	1,273.6	—	23,422.6
Total liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2,843.7</u>	<u>\$ 328.8</u>	<u>\$ 3,172.5</u>

(1) Included in the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities above is an adjustment of \$328.8 that represents the recognition of a deferred tax liability on the Company's investment in FGL due to its classification as held for sale. The deferred tax liability resulted in a decrease in valuation allowance on deferred tax assets based on the Company's change in judgment on realizability.

(b) As a result of the FGL Merger Agreement, FGL's operations were classified as discontinued operations and the results of continuing operations are reported separately for all periods presented. These adjustments represent the components of income attributable to FGL included in the combined statement of operations for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

(c) This adjustment reflects non-controlling interest in FGL's pro forma net income adjustments using a non-controlling interest factor of 19.5% and 19.6% for the years ended September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

(d) Basic and diluted earnings per share were recalculated based on 198,142,363, 162,941,070 and 139,855,645 weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic and diluted for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

#### 4. Pro Forma Adjustments - Compass Transactions

(a) This adjustment represents the decrease in cash and cash equivalents resulting from consideration received, less estimated expenses and repayment of debt (in millions):

Total cash consideration (1)	\$	151.7
Transaction expenses		(1.9)
Repayment of debt		(147.0)
Net decrease in cash	\$	2.8

(1) Excludes approximately \$1.0 of funds held in escrow as of December 1, 2015 that may be released within 150 days from the transaction close date subject to the successful satisfaction of certain terms and conditions included in the Purchase Agreement.

(b) This adjustment represents the decrease in Compass' proved oil and natural gas properties following the completion of the Compass Transactions.

(c) This adjustment represents the decrease in debt as a result of the repayment of \$147.0 under Compass' existing credit facility.

(d) This adjustment represents the decrease in royalties payable of \$5.4 following the sale of the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets.

(e) This adjustment represents the decrease in asset retirement obligations following the sale of the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets.

(f) These adjustments represent the elimination of oil and natural gas revenues; oil and natural gas direct operating costs; and other operating and general expenses, including the pro forma effect on depletion expense attributable to the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets.

(g) This adjustment represents the change in impairment of oil and natural gas properties related to the pro forma effects of the removal of the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets' operations.

(h) This adjustment represents the reduction of interest expense for the effect of the \$147.0 repayment of amounts outstanding under the Compass credit facility.

(i) This adjustment represents the change in derivative gains and losses related to the pro forma effects of the removal of the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets' operations.

(j) This adjustment represents the estimated net impact on HRG's stockholders' equity related to the sale transaction, consisting of a gain on the sale of the Holly, Waskom, and Danville assets of \$103.1.

(k) Compass is not directly subject to federal income taxes. Instead, its taxable income or loss is allocated to its individual partners. However due to a full valuation allowance over deferred tax assets at HRG, these losses will not impact the net deferred tax balances.

(l) These adjustments reflect non-controlling interest in Compass' pro forma net income adjustments using a non-controlling interest factor of 0.5% at September 30, 2015 and 0.3% for the year ended September 30, 2015.

(m) Basic and diluted earnings per share were recalculated based on 198,142,363 weighted-average common shares outstanding - basic and diluted for the year ended September 30, 2015.

## THE EXCHANGE OFFER

### Terms of the Exchange Offer

We are offering to exchange our exchange notes for a like and corresponding aggregate principal amount of our initial notes.

The exchange notes that we propose to issue in this exchange offer will be substantially identical to the form and terms of our initial notes, except that, unlike our initial notes, the exchange notes (i) have been registered under the Securities Act and will be freely tradable by persons who are not our affiliates or subject to restrictions due to being a broker-dealer, (ii) are not entitled to the registration rights applicable to the initial notes under the applicable Registration Rights Agreement and (iii) our obligation to pay additional interest on the initial notes due to the failure to consummate the exchange offer by a prior date does not apply to the exchange notes. In addition, our obligation to pay interest on the initial notes due to the failure to consummate the exchange offer by a prior date does not apply to the exchange notes. You should read the description of the exchange notes in the sections in this prospectus entitled “Description of 2022 Notes” and “Description of 2019 Notes,” as applicable.

Initial notes may be exchanged only for a minimum principal denomination of \$2,000 and in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

We reserve the right in our sole discretion to purchase or make offers for any initial notes that remain outstanding following the expiration or termination of this exchange offer and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, to purchase initial notes in the open market or privately negotiated transactions, one or more additional tender or exchange offers or otherwise. The terms and prices of these purchases or offers could differ significantly from the terms of this exchange offer.

### Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments; Termination

This exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date, unless we extend it in our reasonable discretion. The expiration date of this exchange offer will be at least 20 business days after the commencement of the exchange offer in accordance with Rule 14e-1(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

We expressly reserve the right to delay acceptance of any initial notes, extend or terminate this exchange offer and not accept any initial notes that we have not previously accepted if any of the conditions described below under “—Conditions to the Exchange Offer” have not been satisfied or waived by us. We will notify the exchange agent of any extension by oral notice promptly confirmed in writing or by written notice. We will also notify the holders of the initial notes by a press release or other public announcement communicated before 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the next business day after the previously scheduled expiration date unless applicable laws require us to do otherwise.

We also expressly reserve the right to amend the terms of this exchange offer in any manner. If we make any material change, we will promptly disclose this change in a manner reasonably calculated to inform the holders of our initial notes of the change including providing public announcement or giving oral or written notice to these holders. A material change in the terms of this exchange offer could include a change in the timing of this exchange offer, a change in the exchange agent and other similar changes in the terms of this exchange offer. If we make any material change to this exchange offer, we will disclose this change by means of a post-effective amendment to the registration statement which includes this prospectus and will distribute an amended or supplemented prospectus to each registered holder of initial notes. In addition, we will extend this exchange offer for an additional five to ten business days as required by the Exchange Act, depending on the significance of the amendment, if this exchange offer would otherwise expire during that period. We will promptly notify the exchange agent by oral notice, promptly confirmed in writing, or written notice of any delay in acceptance, extension, termination or amendment of this exchange offer.

### Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes

#### *Proper Execution and Delivery of Letters of Transmittal*

To tender your initial notes in this exchange offer, you must use *one of the three* alternative procedures described below:

- (1) *Regular delivery procedure:* Complete, sign and date the letter of transmittal, or a facsimile of the letter of transmittal. Have the signatures on the letter of transmittal guaranteed if required by the letter of transmittal. Mail or otherwise deliver the letter of transmittal or the facsimile together with the certificates representing the initial notes being tendered and any other required documents to the exchange agent before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.
- (2) *Book-entry delivery procedure:* Send a timely confirmation of a book-entry transfer of your initial notes, if this procedure is available, into the exchange agent’s account at DTC in accordance with the procedures for book-entry transfer described under “—Book-Entry Delivery Procedure” below, before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.
- (3) *Guaranteed delivery procedure:* If time will not permit you to complete your tender by using the procedures described in (1) or (2) above before the expiration date and this procedure is available, comply with the guaranteed delivery procedures described under “—Guaranteed Delivery Procedure” below.

The method of delivery of the initial notes, the letter of transmittal and all other required documents is at your election and risk. Instead of delivery by mail, we recommend that you use an overnight or hand-delivery service. If you choose the mail, we recommend that you use registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested. **In all cases, you should allow sufficient time to assure timely delivery.** You should not send any letters of transmittal or initial notes to us. You must deliver all documents to the exchange agent at its address provided below. You may also request your broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or nominee to tender your initial notes on your behalf.

Only a holder of initial notes may tender initial notes in this exchange offer. A holder is any person in whose name initial notes are registered on our books or any other person who has obtained a properly completed bond power from the registered holder.

If you are the beneficial owner of initial notes that are registered in the name of a broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee and you wish to tender your notes, you must contact that registered holder promptly and instruct that registered holder to tender your notes on your behalf. If you wish to tender your initial notes on your own behalf, you must, before completing and executing the letter of transmittal and delivering your initial notes, either make appropriate arrangements to register the ownership of these notes in your name or obtain a properly completed bond power from the registered holder. The transfer of registered ownership may take considerable time.

You must have any signatures on a letter of transmittal or a notice of withdrawal guaranteed by:

- (1) a member firm of a registered national securities exchange or of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA");
- (2) a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States; or
- (3) an eligible guarantor institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act, unless the initial notes are tendered:
  - (i) by a registered holder or by a participant in DTC whose name appears on a security position listing as the owner, who has not completed the box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions" or "Special Delivery Instructions" on the letter of transmittal and only if the exchange notes are being issued directly to this registered holder or deposited into this participant's account at DTC; or
  - (ii) for the account of a member firm of a registered national securities exchange or of FINRA, a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States or an eligible guarantor institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act.

If the letter of transmittal or any bond powers are signed by:

- (1) the registered holder(s) of the initial notes tendered: the signature must correspond with the name(s) written on the face of the initial notes without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.
- (2) a participant in DTC: the signature must correspond with the name as it appears on the security position listing as the holder of the initial notes.
- (3) a person other than the registered holder of any initial notes: these initial notes must be endorsed or accompanied by bond powers and a proxy that authorize this person to tender the initial notes on behalf of the registered holder, in satisfactory form to us as determined in our sole discretion, in each case, as the name of the registered holder or holders appears on the initial notes.
- (4) trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity: these persons should so indicate when signing. Unless waived by us, evidence satisfactory to us of their authority to so act must also be submitted with the letter of transmittal.

To tender your initial notes in this exchange offer, you must make the following representations:

- (1) you are authorized to tender, sell, assign and transfer the initial notes tendered and to acquire exchange notes issuable upon the exchange of such tendered initial notes, and that we will acquire good and unencumbered title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claim when the same are accepted by us;
- (2) any exchange notes acquired by you pursuant to this exchange offer are being acquired in the ordinary course of business, whether or not you are the holder;
- (3) you or any other person who receives exchange notes, whether or not such person is the holder of the exchange notes, has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution (within the meaning of the Securities Act) of such exchange notes and is not participating in, and does not intend to participate in, the distribution of such exchange notes;
- (4) you or such other person who receives exchange notes, whether or not such person is the holder of the exchange notes, is not an "affiliate," (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act), of ours, or if you or such other person is an affiliate, you or such other person will comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable;

- (5) if you are not a broker-dealer, you represent that you are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in, a distribution of exchange notes; and
- (6) if you are a broker-dealer that will receive exchange notes for your own account in exchange for initial notes that were acquired by you as a result of market-making or other trading activities, you acknowledge that you will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale of such exchange notes.

You must also warrant that the acceptance of any tendered initial notes by us and the issuance of exchange notes in exchange therefor shall constitute performance in full of our obligations under the Registration Rights Agreements relating to the initial notes.

To effectively tender notes through DTC, the financial institution that is a participant in DTC will electronically transmit its acceptance through the Automatic Tender Offer Program. DTC will then edit and verify the acceptance and send an agent's message to the exchange agent for its acceptance. An agent's message is a message transmitted by DTC to the exchange agent stating that DTC has received an express acknowledgment from the participant in DTC tendering the notes that this participant has received and agrees to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal, and that we may enforce this agreement against this participant.

#### ***Book-Entry Delivery Procedure***

Any financial institution that is a participant in DTC's systems may make book-entry deliveries of initial notes by causing DTC to transfer these initial notes into the exchange agent's account at DTC in accordance with DTC's procedures for transfer. To effectively tender the initial notes through DTC, the financial institution that is a participant in DTC will electronically transmit its acceptance through the Automatic Tender Offer Program. DTC will then edit and verify the acceptance and send an agent's message to the exchange agent for its acceptance. An agent's message is a message transmitted by DTC to the exchange agent stating that DTC has received an express acknowledgment from the participant in DTC tendering the initial notes that such participant has received and agrees to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal, and that we may enforce this agreement against such participant. The exchange agent will make a request to establish an account for the initial notes at DTC for purposes of this exchange offer within two business days after the date of this prospectus.

A delivery of initial notes through a book-entry transfer into the exchange agent's account at DTC will only be effective if an agent's message, or the letter of transmittal or a facsimile of the letter of transmittal with any required signature guarantees and any other required documents, is transmitted to and received by the exchange agent at the address indicated below under "—Exchange Agent" before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date unless the guaranteed delivery procedures described below are complied with. **Delivery of documents to DTC does not constitute delivery to the exchange agent.**

#### ***Guaranteed Delivery Procedure***

If you are a registered holder of initial notes and desire to tender your notes, and (1) these notes are not immediately available, (2) time will not permit your notes or other required documents to reach the exchange agent before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date or (3) the procedures for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis, you may still tender your initial notes in this exchange offer if:

- (1) you tender through a member firm of a registered national securities exchange or of FINRA, a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States, or an eligible guarantor institution within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act;
- (2) before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date, the exchange agent receives a properly completed and duly executed letter of transmittal or facsimile of the letter of transmittal, and a notice of guaranteed delivery, substantially in the form provided by us, with your name and address as holder of the initial notes and the amount of notes tendered, stating that the tender is being made by that letter and notice and guaranteeing that within three New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") trading days after the expiration date, the certificates for all the initial notes tendered, in proper form for transfer, or a book-entry confirmation with an agent's message, as the case may be, and any other documents required by the letter of transmittal will be deposited by the eligible institution with the exchange agent; and
- (3) the certificates for all your tendered initial notes in proper form for transfer or a book-entry confirmation as the case may be, and all other documents required by the letter of transmittal are received by the exchange agent within three NYSE trading days after the expiration date.

#### **Acceptance of Initial Notes for Exchange; Delivery of Exchange Notes**

Your tender of initial notes will constitute an agreement between you and us governed by the terms and conditions provided in this prospectus and in the related letter of transmittal.

We will be deemed to have received your tender as of the date when your duly signed letter of transmittal accompanied by your initial notes tendered, or a timely confirmation of a book-entry transfer of these notes into the exchange agent's account at DTC with an agent's message, or a notice of guaranteed delivery from an eligible institution is received by the exchange agent.

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility, including time of receipt, acceptance and withdrawal of tenders will be determined by us in our sole discretion. Our determination will be final and binding.

We reserve the absolute right to reject any and all initial notes not properly tendered or any initial notes which, if accepted, would, in our opinion or our counsel's opinion, be unlawful. We also reserve the absolute right to waive any conditions of this exchange offer or irregularities or defects in tender as to particular notes with the exception of conditions to this exchange offer relating to the obligations of broker dealers, which we will not waive. If we waive a condition to this exchange offer, the waiver will be applied equally to all note holders. Our interpretation of the terms and conditions of this exchange offer, including the instructions in the letter of transmittal, will be final and binding on all parties. Unless waived, any defects or irregularities in connection with tenders of initial notes must be cured within such time as we shall determine. None of us, the exchange agent or any other person will be under any duty to give notification of defects or irregularities with respect to tenders of initial notes. None of us, the exchange agent or any other person will incur any liability for any failure to give notification of these defects or irregularities. Tenders of initial notes will not be deemed to have been made until such irregularities have been cured or waived. The exchange agent will return without cost to their holders any initial notes that are not properly tendered and as to which the defects or irregularities have not been cured or waived promptly following the expiration date.

If all the conditions to this exchange offer are satisfied or waived on the expiration date, we will accept all initial notes properly tendered and will issue the exchange notes promptly thereafter. Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled “—Conditions to the Exchange Offer” below. For purposes of this exchange offer, initial notes will be deemed to have been accepted as validly tendered for exchange when, as and if we give oral or written notice of acceptance to the exchange agent.

We will issue the exchange notes in exchange for the initial notes tendered pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery by an eligible institution only against delivery to the exchange agent of the letter of transmittal, the tendered initial notes and any other required documents, or the receipt by the exchange agent of a timely confirmation of a book-entry transfer of initial notes into the exchange agent's account at DTC with an agent's message, in each case, in form satisfactory to us and the exchange agent.

If any tendered initial notes are not accepted for any reason provided by the terms and conditions of this exchange offer or if initial notes are submitted for a greater principal amount than the holder desires to exchange, the unaccepted or non-exchanged initial notes will be returned without expense to the tendering holder, or, in the case of initial notes tendered by book-entry transfer procedures described above, will be credited to an account maintained with the book-entry transfer facility, promptly after withdrawal, rejection of tender or the expiration or termination of this exchange offer.

By tendering into this exchange offer, you will irrevocably appoint our designees as your attorney-in-fact and proxy with full power of substitution and resubstitution to the full extent of your rights on the initial notes tendered. This proxy will be considered coupled with an interest in the tendered initial notes. This appointment will be effective only when, and to the extent that, we accept your notes in this exchange offer. All prior proxies on these initial notes will then be revoked and you will not be entitled to give any subsequent proxy. Any proxy that you may give subsequently will not be deemed effective. Our designees will be empowered to exercise all voting and other rights of the holders as they may deem proper at any meeting of note holders or otherwise. The initial notes will be validly tendered only if we are able to exercise full voting rights on the initial notes, including voting at any meeting of the note holders, and full rights to consent to any action taken by the note holders.

### **Withdrawal of Tenders**

Except as otherwise provided in this prospectus, you may withdraw tenders of initial notes at any time before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.

For a withdrawal to be effective, you must send a written or facsimile transmission notice of withdrawal to the exchange agent before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date at the address provided below under “—Exchange Agent” and before acceptance of your tendered notes for exchange by us.

Any notice of withdrawal must:

- (1) specify the name of the person having tendered the initial notes to be withdrawn;
- (2) identify the notes to be withdrawn, including, if applicable, the registration number or numbers and total principal amount of these notes;
- (3) be signed by the person having tendered the initial notes to be withdrawn in the same manner as the original signature on the letter of transmittal by which these notes were tendered, including any required signature guarantees, or be accompanied by documents of transfer sufficient to permit the trustee for the initial notes to register the transfer of these notes into the name of the person having made the original tender and withdrawing the tender;
- (4) specify the name in which any of these initial notes are to be registered, if this name is different from that of the person having tendered the initial notes to be withdrawn; and
- (5) if applicable because the initial notes have been tendered through the book-entry procedure, specify the name and number of the participant's account at DTC to be credited, if different than that of the person having tendered the initial notes to be withdrawn.



We will determine all questions as to the validity, form and eligibility, including time of receipt, of all notices of withdrawal and our determination will be final and binding on all parties. Initial notes that are withdrawn will be deemed not to have been validly tendered for exchange in this exchange offer.

The exchange agent will return without cost to their holders all initial notes that have been tendered for exchange and are not exchanged for any reason, promptly after withdrawal, rejection of tender or expiration or termination of this exchange offer.

You may retender properly withdrawn initial notes in this exchange offer by following one of the procedures described under “—Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes” above at any time before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.

### **Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

We will complete this exchange offer with respect to the applicable series of notes only if:

- (1) there is no change in the laws and regulations which would impair our ability to proceed with this exchange offer for such series of notes;
- (2) there is no change in the current interpretation of the staff of the SEC which permits resales of such series of exchange notes;
- (3) there is no stop order issued by the SEC which would suspend the effectiveness of the registration statement which includes this prospectus or the qualification of the applicable indenture governing the exchange notes under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (4) there is no litigation or threatened litigation which would impair our ability to proceed with this exchange offer for such series of notes; and
- (5) we obtain all the governmental approvals we deem necessary to complete this exchange offer for such series of notes.

These conditions are for our sole benefit. We may assert any one of these conditions regardless of the circumstances giving rise to it and may also waive any one of them, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time, if we determine in our reasonable discretion that it has not been satisfied, subject to applicable law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all conditions to this exchange offer must be satisfied or waived before the expiration of this exchange offer. If we waive a condition to this exchange offer, the waiver will be applied equally to all note holders of such series. We will not be deemed to have waived our rights to assert or waive these conditions if we fail at any time to exercise any of them. Each of these rights will be deemed an ongoing right which we may assert at any time and from time to time.

If we determine that we may terminate this exchange offer because any of these conditions is not satisfied, we may:

- (1) refuse to accept and return to their holders any initial notes that have been tendered;
- (2) extend the exchange offer and retain all initial notes tendered before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date, subject to the rights of the holders of these notes to withdraw their tenders; or
- (3) waive any condition that has not been satisfied and accept all properly tendered initial notes that have not been withdrawn or otherwise amend the terms of this exchange offer in any respect as provided under the section in this prospectus entitled “—Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments; Termination.”

### **Accounting Treatment**

We will record the exchange notes at the same carrying value as the initial notes as reflected in our accounting records on the date of the exchange. Accordingly, we will not recognize any gain or loss for accounting purposes. We will amortize the costs of the offering of the initial notes and the exchange offer and the unamortized expenses related to the issuance of the exchange notes over the term of the exchange notes.

### **Exchange Agent**

We have appointed Wells Fargo Bank, National Association as exchange agent for this exchange offer. You should direct all questions and requests for assistance on the procedures for tendering and all requests for additional copies of this prospectus or the letter of transmittal to the exchange agent as follows:

By mail:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
PO Box 1517  
Minneapolis, MN 55480

By hand/overnight delivery:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
Sixth & Marquette Avenue  
Minneapolis, MN 55479  
Confirm by telephone: (800) 344-5128

### **Fees and Expenses**

We will bear the expenses of soliciting tenders in this exchange offer, including fees and expenses of the exchange agent and trustee and accounting, legal, printing and related fees and expenses.

We will not make any payments to brokers, dealers or other persons soliciting acceptances of this exchange offer. However, we will pay the exchange agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and will reimburse the exchange agent for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in connection with this exchange offer. We will also pay brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses for forwarding copies of the prospectus, letters of transmittal and related documents to the beneficial owners of the initial notes and for handling or forwarding tenders for exchange to their customers.

We will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the exchange of initial notes in accordance with this exchange offer. However, tendering holders will pay the amount of any transfer taxes, whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons, if:

- (1) certificates representing exchange notes or initial notes for principal amounts not tendered or accepted for exchange are to be delivered to, or are to be registered or issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of the notes tendered;
- (2) tendered initial notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing the letter of transmittal; or
- (3) a transfer tax is payable for any reason other than the exchange of the initial notes in this exchange offer.

If you do not submit satisfactory evidence of the payment of any of these taxes or of any exemption from this payment with the letter of transmittal, we will bill you directly the amount of these transfer taxes.

### **Your Failure to Participate in the Exchange Offer May Have Adverse Consequences**

The initial notes were not registered under the Securities Act or under the securities laws of any state and you may not resell them, offer them for resale or otherwise transfer them unless they are subsequently registered or resold under an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. If you do not exchange your initial notes for exchange notes in accordance with this exchange offer, or if you do not properly tender your initial notes in this exchange offer, you will not be able to resell, offer to resell, or otherwise transfer, the initial notes unless they are registered under the Securities Act or unless you resell them, offer to resell, or otherwise transfer, them under an exemption from the registration requirements of, or in a transaction not subject to, the Securities Act.

In addition, except as set forth in this paragraph, you will not be able to obligate us to register the initial notes under the Securities Act. You will not be able to require us to register your initial notes under the Securities Act unless:

- (1) because of any change in law or in applicable interpretations thereof by the SEC staff, we are not permitted to effect the exchange offer for the applicable series of notes;
- (2) (i) with respect to the 2022 initial notes, the exchange offer is not consummated by the 450th day after May 19, 2015; (ii) with respect to the \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 initial notes issued on April 14, 2015, the exchange offer is not consummated by the 450th day after April 14, 2015; and (iii) with respect to the \$160.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 initial notes issued on May 19, 2015, the exchange offer is not consummated by the 450th day after May 19, 2015;
- (3) you request with respect to your initial notes that are not eligible to be exchanged for exchange notes in this exchange offer; or
- (4) (i) you (so long as you are not an exchanging dealer) are not eligible to participate in this exchange offer or (ii) you (so long as you are not an exchanging dealer) participate in the exchange offer but do not receive freely tradable exchange notes on the date of the exchange and, in each case, you so request.

In these cases the Registration Rights Agreements require us to file a registration statement for a continuous offering in accordance with Rule 415 under the Securities Act for the benefit of the holders of the initial notes described in this paragraph. We do not currently anticipate that we will register under the Securities Act any initial notes that remain outstanding after completion of the exchange offer.

**Delivery of Prospectus**

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account in exchange for initial notes, where such initial notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. See “Plan of Distribution.”

## DESCRIPTION OF 2022 NOTES

*In this Description of 2022 Notes, “HRG” refers only to HRG Group, Inc. (formerly known as “Harbinger Group Inc.”), and any successor obligor on the notes, and not to any of its subsidiaries, “Indenture” refers to the indenture dated January 21, 2014, by and between HRG and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, “initial notes” refers to the 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 issued on May 19, 2015, “additional notes” refers to all additional notes that may be issued under the Indenture, “exchange notes” refers to the 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 offered hereby and “notes” refers to, collectively, the initial notes, the exchange notes and all other notes issued and outstanding pursuant to the Indenture. You can find the definitions of certain terms used in this description of notes under “—Certain Definitions.”*

HRG will issue up to \$140.0 million aggregate principal amount of exchange notes offered hereby under the Indenture, in exchange for a like principal amount of initial notes. The exchange notes that we will issue you in exchange for your initial notes will be substantially identical to your initial notes except that, unlike your initial notes, the exchange notes will have no transfer restrictions or registration rights.

The terms of the exchange notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the “Trust Indenture Act”).

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture. Because this is a summary, it may not contain all the information that is important to you. You should read the Indenture in its entirety because it, and not this description, defines your rights as holders of the notes. A copy of the Indenture is filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by HRG on January 21, 2014.

### Basic Terms of Notes

The notes are:

- unsecured unsubordinated obligations of HRG, ranking equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated debt of HRG;
- effectively subordinated to all secured debt of HRG to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that debt; and
- ranked senior in right of payment to all of HRG’s and the Guarantors’ future debt that expressly provides for its subordination to the notes and the Note Guaranties.

### Maturity and Interest

The notes will mature on January 15, 2022. Interest on the notes will accrue at the rate of 7.750% per annum. HRG will pay interest on the notes semi-annually in arrears on January 15 and July 15 of each year, to holders of record on the immediately preceding January 1 and July 1. Interest on the notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid (including, with respect to exchange notes, interest paid on the initial notes surrendered for such exchange notes). Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

HRG will pay interest on overdue principal of the notes at a rate equal to 1.0% per annum in excess of the 7.750% per annum and will pay interest on overdue installments of interest at such higher rate, in each case to the extent lawful.

### Additional Notes

Subject to the covenants described below, HRG may issue additional notes under the Indenture in an unlimited principal amount having the same terms in all respects as the notes, or in all respects except with respect to interest paid or payable on or prior to the first interest payment date after the issuance of such notes. The initial notes, the exchange notes, and any additional notes will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture and will vote together as one class on all matters with respect to the notes. Additional notes cannot be issued under the same CUSIP number unless the additional notes and original notes are fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### Guaranties

If any Subsidiary of HRG guarantees any Debt of HRG, such Subsidiary must provide a full and unconditional Note Guaranty.

Each Note Guaranty will be limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor’s obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. By virtue of this limitation, a Guarantor’s obligation under its Note Guaranty could be significantly less than amounts payable with respect to the notes, or a Guarantor may have effectively no obligation under its Note Guaranty. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—Fraudulent transfer statutes may limit your rights as a holder of the notes.”

The Note Guaranty of a Guarantor will terminate automatically upon:

- (1) a sale, transfer or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of the Guarantor or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the Guarantor (other than to HRG or a Subsidiary of HRG) not prohibited by the Indenture;
- (2) a Guarantor ceases to guarantee any Debt of HRG; or
- (3) defeasance or discharge of the notes, as provided in “—Defeasance and Discharge.”

As of the date hereof, there are no Guarantors.

## Ranking

The notes are unsecured unsubordinated obligations of HRG, ranking equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated Debt of HRG.

As of September 30, 2015:

- HRG had no debt other than the \$864.4 million aggregate principal amount of the 2019 notes and the \$890.0 million aggregate principal amount of the notes.
- The 2019 notes are effectively senior to the notes to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the 2019 notes.
- Subject to the limits described under “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock” and “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Liens,” HRG may incur additional Debt, some of which may be secured.
- The total liabilities of HRG on an unconsolidated and consolidated basis were \$1.8 billion and \$30.7 billion, respectively.

HRG is organized and intended to be operated as a holding company that owns Equity Interests of various Subsidiaries. It is not expected that future-operating Subsidiaries will guarantee the notes. Claims of creditors of non-guarantor Subsidiaries, including trade creditors, and creditors holding debt and guarantees issued by those Subsidiaries, and claims of preferred stockholders (if any) of those Subsidiaries generally will have priority with respect to the assets and earnings of those Subsidiaries over the claims of creditors of HRG, including holders of the notes, and holders of minority equity interests in such Subsidiaries will have ratable claims with claims of creditors of HRG. The notes therefore will be effectively subordinated to creditors (including trade creditors) and preferred stockholders (if any) of Subsidiaries of HRG. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of Spectrum Brands were approximately \$5.7 billion, including trade payables. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of FGL were approximately \$23.4 billion, including approximately \$17.8 billion in annuity contractholder funds, approximately \$3.5 billion in future policy benefits and approximately \$300.0 million of indebtedness under the FGH Notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HAMCO were approximately \$1.4 million and were approximately \$379.4 million when consolidated with the Asset Managers. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HGI Energy were approximately \$502.0 million. The Indenture does not limit the incurrence of Debt (or other liabilities) and Disqualified Stock of Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors. See “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock.”

HRG’s ability to pay interest on the notes is dependent upon the receipt of dividends and other distributions from its Subsidiaries. The availability of distributions from its Subsidiaries will be subject to the satisfaction of various covenants and conditions contained in the applicable Subsidiary’s existing and future financing and organizational documents, as well as applicable law, rule and regulation. See the section titled “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes —We are a holding company and our only material assets are our equity interests in our operating subsidiaries and our other investments; as a result, our principal source of revenue and cash flow is distributions from our subsidiaries; our subsidiaries may be limited by law and by contract in making distributions to us.”

## Optional Redemption

Except as set forth in this section, the notes are not redeemable at the option of HRG.

At any time and from time to time prior to January 15, 2017, HRG may redeem the notes at its option, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, the applicable redemption date.

“**Applicable Premium**” means, with respect to any note on any redemption date, the greater of

- (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such note; or
- (ii) the excess of:
  - (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of such note at January 15, 2017 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing below), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such note through January 15, 2017, excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the applicable redemption date, computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over
  - (b) the principal amount of the note.

**“Treasury Rate”** means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to January 15, 2017; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to January 15, 2017 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

At any time and from time to time on or after January 15, 2017, HRG may redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to the percentage of principal amount set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date.

12-month period commencing	Price
January 15, 2017	105.813%
January 15, 2018	103.875%
January 15, 2019	101.938%
January 15, 2020 and thereafter	100.000%

At any time and from time to time prior to January 15, 2017, HRG may redeem notes with the net cash proceeds received by HRG from any Equity Offering at a redemption price equal to 107.750% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, in an aggregate principal amount for all such redemptions not to exceed 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the notes issued under the Indenture (including additional notes), provided that

- (1) in each case the redemption takes place not later than 90 days after the closing of the related Equity Offering, and
- (2) not less than 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes issued under the Indenture remains outstanding immediately thereafter.

### Selection and Notice

If fewer than all of the notes are being redeemed, the trustee will select the notes to be redeemed pro rata, by lot or by any other method the trustee in its sole discretion deems fair and appropriate in accordance with DTC procedures, in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and higher integral multiples of \$1,000. Upon surrender of any note redeemed in part, the holder will receive a new note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the surrendered note. Once notice of redemption is sent to the holders, notes called for redemption become due and payable at the redemption price on the redemption date, and, commencing on the redemption date, notes redeemed will cease to accrue interest. Any redemption and notice thereof may, at HRG’s discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent.

### No Sinking Fund

There will be no sinking fund payments for the notes.

### Open Market Purchases and Other Purchases

From time to time, HRG or its Affiliates may acquire notes through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, tender offers, exchange offers, redemptions or otherwise, upon such terms and at such prices as HRG or its Affiliates (as applicable) may determine (or as may be provided for in the Indenture), which may be more or less than the consideration for which such series of notes are being sold and may be less than the redemption price in effect and could be for cash or other consideration, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of the Indenture. There can be no assurance as to which, if any, of these alternatives or combinations thereof HRG or its Affiliates may choose to pursue in the future. Any notes held by HRG or its Affiliates shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding when determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of the outstanding notes have given, taken or concurred in any direction, waiver or consent or other action.

### Certain Covenants

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants that will be contained in the Indenture. If at any time after the Issue Date that (i) the notes have Investment Grade Ratings by each of S&P and Moody’s (or, if either (or both) of S&P and Moody’s have been substituted in accordance with the definition of “Rating Agencies,” by each of the then applicable Rating Agencies) and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture, HRG and the Guarantors will not be subject to the covenants in the Indenture specifically listed under the following captions in this “Description of 2022 Notes” section of this prospectus (the “Suspended Covenants”):

- (1) “—Maintenance of Liquidity”;
- (2) “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”;
- (3) “—Limitation on Restricted Payments”;
- (4) “—Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries”;

- (5) “—Limitation on Asset Sales”;
- (6) “—Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates”; and
- (7) clause (3) under “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets.”

In the event that HRG and the Guarantors are not subject to the Suspended Covenants for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the “Reversion Date”) the condition set forth in clause (i) of the first paragraph of this section is no longer satisfied, then HRG and the Guarantors will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenant with respect to future events.

On each Reversion Date, all Debt Incurred during such time as the above referenced covenants are suspended (a “Suspension Period”) prior to such Reversion Date will be deemed to be Debt Incurred pursuant to clause (8) of paragraph (b) under “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock.” For purposes of calculating the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under clause (3) of paragraph (a) of “—Limitation on Restricted Payments,” calculations under such covenant shall be made as though such covenant had been in effect during the Suspension Period. Restricted Payments made during the Suspension Period not otherwise permitted pursuant to paragraph (b) of the “—Limitation on Restricted Payments” covenant, or permitted under clauses (1), (10) and (13) of paragraph (b), will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under clause (3) of paragraph (a) of such covenant. For purposes of the “—Limitation on Asset Sales” covenant, on the Reversion Date, the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset to the amount of Excess Proceeds (as defined below) in effect as of the first day of the Suspension Period ending on such Reversion Date. Notwithstanding that the Suspended Covenants may be reinstated, no Default or Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred as a result of a failure to comply with the Suspended Covenants during a Suspension Period (or on the Reversion Date after a Suspension Period based solely on events that occurred during the Suspension Period).

There can be no assurance that the notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings from the Rating Agencies.

### ***Maintenance of Liquidity***

From the Issue Date, HRG and the Guarantors shall maintain an amount in Cash Equivalents that is subject to no Liens (other than Liens under the Security Documents) in an amount equal to HRG’s obligations to pay interest on the notes and all other Debt of HRG and the Guarantors for the next six months. In the case any such Debt bears interest at a floating rate, HRG may assume that the reference interest rate in effect on the applicable date of determination will be in effect for the remainder of such period.

### ***Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock***

- (a) Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will Incur any Debt.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, HRG and, to the extent provided below, any Guarantor may Incur the following (“Permitted Debt”):
  - (1) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor constituting Secured Obligations; provided that, on the date of the Incurrence, after giving effect to the Incurrence and the receipt and application of the proceeds therefrom, the Collateral Coverage Ratio is not less than 2.0 to 1.0;
  - (2) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor owed to HRG or any Guarantor so long as such Debt continues to be owed to HRG or any Guarantor;
  - (3) Unsecured Debt of HRG or any Guarantor; provided that (a) if such Debt is Subordinated Debt, such Subordinated Debt has a Stated Maturity after the Stated Maturity of the notes and (b) on the date of the Incurrence, after giving effect to the Incurrence and the receipt and application of the proceeds therefrom, the Total Debt Coverage Ratio is not less than 2.0 to 1.0;
  - (4) Debt of HRG pursuant to the notes (other than additional notes, but including the Exchange Notes) and Debt of any Guarantor pursuant to a Note Guaranty of the notes (including additional notes and the Exchange Notes);
  - (5) Debt (“Permitted Refinancing Debt”) constituting an extension or renewal of, replacement of, or substitution for, or issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to repay, redeem, repurchase, refinance or refund, including by way of defeasance (all of the foregoing, for purposes of this clause, “refinance”) then outstanding Debt in an amount not to exceed the principal amount of the Debt so refinanced, plus premiums, fees and expenses; provided that
    - (A) in case the Debt to be refinanced is Subordinated Debt, the new Debt, by its terms or by the terms of any agreement or instrument pursuant to which it is outstanding, is expressly made subordinate in right of payment to the notes at least to the extent that the Debt to be refinanced is subordinated to the notes,

(B)the new Debt does not have a Stated Maturity prior to the Stated Maturity of the Debt to be refinanced, and the Average Life of the new Debt is at least equal to the remaining Average Life of the Debt to be refinanced, and

(C)Debt Incurred pursuant to clauses (2), (3), (6), (7), (9), (10), (11), (12) and (13) may not be refinanced pursuant to this clause;

(6)Hedging Agreements of HRG or any Guarantor entered into in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of managing risks associated with the business of HRG or its Subsidiaries and not for speculation;

(7)Debt of HRG or any Guarantor with respect to (A) letters of credit and bankers' acceptances issued in the ordinary course of business and not supporting other Debt, including letters of credit supporting performance, surety or appeal bonds, workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other benefits to employees or former employees or their families or property, casualty or liability insurance or self-insurance, and letters of credit in connection with the maintenance of, or pursuant to the requirements of, environmental or other permits or licenses from governmental authorities, or other Debt with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims and (B) indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earn-out or similar obligations incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets;

(8)Debt of HRG outstanding on the Issue Date (and, for purposes of clause 5(C) not otherwise constituting Permitted Debt);

(9)Debt of HRG or any Guarantor consisting of Guarantees of Debt of HRG or any Guarantor Incurred under any other clause of this covenant;

(10)Debt of HRG or any Guarantor Incurred on or after the Issue Date not otherwise permitted in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed \$75.0 million;

(11)Debt arising from endorsing instruments of deposit and from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds, in each case, in the ordinary course of business; provided that such Debt is extinguished within five business days of Incurrence;

(12)Debt of HRG or any Guarantor consisting of the financing of insurance premiums;

(13)Contribution Debt; and

(14)Debt, which may include Capital Leases, Incurred on or after the Issue Date no later than 180 days after the date of purchase, or completion of construction or improvement of property, for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or cost of construction or improvement; provided that the principal amount of any Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause at any time outstanding may not exceed (a) \$25.0 million less (b) the aggregate outstanding amount of Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred to refinance Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause; and

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this covenant, for purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, increases in Debt solely due to fluctuations in the exchange rates of currencies will not be deemed to exceed the maximum amount that HRG or a Guarantor may incur under this covenant. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the Incurrence of Debt, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Debt denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Debt was Incurred; provided that if such Debt is Incurred to refinance other Debt denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Debt does not exceed the principal amount of such Debt being refinanced (including, for the avoidance of doubt, premium, fees and expenses). The principal amount of any Debt Incurred to refinance other Debt, if Incurred in a different currency from the Debt being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Debt is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

(d) In the event that an item of Debt meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Debt described in this covenant, HRG, in its sole discretion, will classify items of Debt and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Debt in one of such clauses and HRG will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Debt in more than one of the types of Debt described in this covenant, and may, at any time



after such Incurrence (based on circumstances existing at such time), change the classification of an item of Debt (or any portion thereof) to any other type of Debt described in this covenant at any time. If any Contribution Debt is redesignated as Incurred under any provision other than clause (13) of paragraph (b), the related issuance of Equity Interests may be included in any calculation under paragraph (a)(3)(B) of “—Limitation on Restricted Payments.”

- (e) Neither HRG nor any Guarantor may Incur any Debt that is subordinated in right of payment to other Debt of HRG or the Guarantor unless such Debt is also subordinated in right of payment to the notes or the relevant Note Guaranty on substantially identical terms. This does not apply to distinctions between categories of Debt that exist by reason of any Liens or Guarantees securing or in favor of some but not all of such Debt.

***Limitation on Restricted Payments***

- (a) HRG will not, and, to the extent within HRG’s control, will not permit any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) to, directly or indirectly (the payments and other actions described in the following clauses being collectively “Restricted Payments”):
- declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution on its Equity Interests (other than dividends or distributions paid in HRG’s Qualified Equity Interests) held by Persons other than HRG or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of HRG or any direct or indirect parent of HRG held by Persons other than HRG or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - repay, redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, or make any payment on or with respect to, any Subordinated Debt of HRG or any Guarantor except a payment of interest or principal at Stated Maturity; or
  - make any Investment in any direct or indirect parent of HRG;

unless, at the time of, and after giving effect to, the proposed Restricted Payment:

- (1) no Default has occurred and is continuing,
- (2) HRG could Incur at least \$1.00 of Debt under paragraph (b)(3) under “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock,” and
- (3) the aggregate amount expended for all Restricted Payments made on or after the Issue Date would not, subject to paragraph (c), exceed the sum of
- (A) 50% of the aggregate amount of the Consolidated Net Income (or, if the Consolidated Net Income is a loss, minus 100% of the amount of the loss) accrued on a cumulative basis during the period, taken as one accounting period, beginning with the first fiscal quarter commencing after the Issue Date and ending on the last day of HRG’s most recently completed fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available, plus
  - (B) subject to paragraph (c), the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by HRG (other than from a Subsidiary) after the Issue Date
    - (i) from the issuance and sale of its Qualified Equity Interests, including by way of issuance of its Disqualified Equity Interests or Debt to the extent since converted into Qualified Equity Interests of HRG, or
    - (ii) as a contribution to its common equity (other than Equity Interests sold to a Subsidiary), plus
  - (C) \$75.0 million.

The amount expended in any Restricted Payment, if other than in cash, will be deemed to be the fair market value of the relevant non-cash assets, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors, whose determination will be conclusive and evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors.

- (b) The foregoing will not prohibit:
- (1) the payment of any dividend, or distribution or consummation of a redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof or the giving of the redemption notice, as applicable, if, at the date of declaration or notice such payment would comply with paragraph (a);
  - (2) dividends or distributions by the EXCO Joint Venture or a Subsidiary payable, on a pro rata basis or on a basis more favorable than pro rata to HRG, to all holders of any class of Capital Stock of such Person;

- (3) the repayment, redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of (a) Subordinated Debt with the proceeds of, or in exchange for, Permitted Refinancing Debt which incurrence occurs within 60 days prior to such repayment, redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value provided that such repayment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture on such incurrence date; or (b) Existing Preferred Stock with the proceeds of, or in exchange for, Subordinated Debt or with the proceeds of this offering of notes or other unsecured Debt or with any other available cash, except to the extent such cash is the proceeds of any borrowing incurred after the Issue Date of Debt constituting Secured Obligations, provided further that in the case of this clause (b), such Subordinated Debt or other unsecured Debt does not have a Stated Maturity prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes;
- (4) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of HRG (including the Existing Preferred Stock) or any direct or indirect parent in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of, (i) an offering (occurring within 60 days of such purchase redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value) of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or (ii) a contribution to the common equity capital of HRG;
- (5) the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of (i) an offering (occurring within 60 days of such Restricted Payment) of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or (ii) a contribution to the common equity capital of HRG;
- (6) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of HRG held by officers, directors or employees or former officers, directors or employees (or their estates or beneficiaries under their estates), upon death, disability, retirement, severance or termination of employment or pursuant to any agreement under which the Equity Interests were issued; provided that the aggregate cash consideration paid therefor in any fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year during which the Issue Date occurred, does not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the sum of (x) \$25.0 million and (y) the amount of Restricted Payments permitted but not made pursuant to this clause (6) in prior fiscal years commencing with the fiscal year during which the Issue Date occurred, provided that no more than \$50.0 million may be carried forward from a fiscal year to the next succeeding fiscal year such that the aggregate amount of cash consideration paid pursuant to this clause (6) in any fiscal year shall not exceed \$75.0 million;
- (7) the repurchase of any Subordinated Debt at a purchase price not greater than (x) 101% of the principal amount thereof in the event of a change of control pursuant to a provision no more favorable to the holders thereof than “—Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control” or (y) 100% of the principal amount thereof in the event of an Asset Sale pursuant to a provision no more favorable to the holders thereof than “—Limitation on Asset Sales,” provided that, in each case, prior to the repurchase HRG has made an Offer to Purchase and repurchased all notes issued under the Indenture that were validly tendered for payment in connection with the Offer to Purchase;
- (8) Restricted Payments not otherwise permitted hereby in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$75.0 million;
- (9)(a) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options or warrants if the Equity Interests represent all or a portion of the exercise price thereof (or related withholding taxes) and (b) Restricted Payments by HRG to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon the exercise of options or warrants or upon the conversion or exchange of Equity Interests of HRG in an aggregate amount under this clause (b) not to exceed \$1.0 million;
- (10) payment of dividends or distributions on Disqualified Equity Interests of HRG or any Guarantor and payment of any redemption price or liquidation value of any Disqualified Equity Interest when due in accordance with its terms, in each case, to the extent that such Disqualified Equity Interest was permitted to be Incurred in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; provided that, no Restricted Payment may be made pursuant to this clause (10) in connection with, or pursuant to the terms of, the Existing Preferred Stock;
- (11) in the case of any Subsidiary of HRG that, in the ordinary course of its business, makes Investments in private collective investment vehicles (including private collective investment vehicles other than those owned by Permitted Holders), Investments by such Subsidiary in private collective investment vehicles owned or managed by Permitted Holders;

- (12) Payments by HRG used to fund costs, expenses and fees related to (i) the Hardware Acquisition and the EXCO/HRG Closing, (ii) the 2019 Notes and the issuance of the notes and the use of proceeds therefrom, in each case as disclosed in the offering circular relating to such offering (iii) the Spectrum Brands Acquisition or (iv) future acquisitions if such costs, expenses and fees are reasonable and customary (as determined in good faith by HRG);
- (13) the payment of dividends on Qualified Equity Interests of up to 8.0% per annum of the greater of the gross proceeds received by HRG from any offering or sale of such Qualified Equity Interests after the Issue Date or the accreted value of such Equity Interests (provided that the aggregate amount of dividends paid on such Qualified Equity Interests shall not exceed the proceeds therefrom received by HRG after the Issue Date); and
- (14) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of HRG; provided that the aggregate cash consideration paid therefor in any fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013, does not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the sum of (x) \$20.0 million and (y) the amount of Restricted Payments permitted but not made pursuant to this clause (14) in prior fiscal years commencing with the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013, provided that no more than \$10.0 million may be carried forward from a prior fiscal year to any new fiscal year; provided, further, that the aggregate amount of cash consideration paid pursuant to this clause (14) in any fiscal year shall not exceed \$75.0 million.

provided that, in the case of clauses (6), (7), (10) and (13), no Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result thereof.

- (c) Proceeds of the issuance of Qualified Equity Interests will be included under clause (3) of paragraph (a) only to the extent they are not applied as described in clause (4) or (5) of paragraph (b). Restricted Payments permitted pursuant to clauses (2) through (9), (11), (12) and (14) will not be included in making the calculations under clause (3) of paragraph (a).
- (d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Restricted Payments described in clauses (1) through (14) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to paragraph (a) of this covenant, HRG will be entitled to divide, classify or re-classify (based on circumstances existing at the time of such re-classification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this covenant and such Restricted Payment will be treated as having been made pursuant to only such clause or clauses or the paragraph (a) of this covenant.
- (e) Paragraph (a) of this covenant will not prohibit the payment of dividends pursuant to Section 2(a) of the Certificate of Designation of Series A and Certificate of Designation of Series A-2 governing the Existing Preferred Stock as of the Issue Date.
- (f) HRG and the Guarantors will not directly or indirectly make any Investment in LightSquared; provided that HRG and any Guarantor may acquire Equity Interests in LightSquared (i) solely in exchange for Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or solely as a contribution to the common equity of HRG; or (ii) if, after giving effect to the Investment, the Cash Collateral Coverage Ratio would be at least 2.0 to 1.0.

#### **Limitation on Liens**

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind upon any of their property or assets, whether owned at the Issue Date or thereafter acquired, to secure Debt or other obligations that are *pari passu* with or subordinated in right of payment to the notes or Note Guaranties, if any (other than Permitted Liens), without effectively providing that the notes are secured equally and ratably with (or, if the obligation to be secured by the Lien is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or any Note Guaranty, prior to) the obligations so secured for so long as such obligations are so secured.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, (A) a Lien securing an item of Debt need not be permitted solely by reference to one category of permitted Liens described in the definition of "Permitted Liens" but may be permitted in part under any combination thereof and (B) in the event that a Lien securing an item of Debt, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of the categories of permitted Liens described in the definition of "Permitted Liens," HRG shall, in its sole discretion, divide, classify or reclassify, or later divide, classify or reclassify, such Lien securing such item of Debt (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this covenant and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Lien or such item of Debt secured by such Lien in one of the clauses of the definition of "Permitted Liens" and such Lien securing such item of Debt will be treated as being Incurred or existing pursuant to only one of such clauses.

With respect to any Lien securing Debt that was permitted to secure such Debt at the time of the Incurrence of such Debt, such Lien shall also be permitted to secure any Increased Amount of such Debt provided that such Increased Amount is otherwise permitted to be Incurred. The “Increased Amount” of any Debt shall mean any increase in the amount of such Debt in connection with any accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value, the amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Debt with the same terms, the payment of dividends on Preferred Stock in the form of additional shares of Preferred Stock of the same class, accretion of original issue discount or liquidation preference and increases in the amount of Debt outstanding solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies or increases in the value of property securing Debt described in subclause (7) of the definition of “Debt.”

#### ***Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions***

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction with respect to any property or asset unless HRG or the Guarantor would be entitled to

- (1) Incur Debt in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction pursuant to “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock,” and
- (2) create a Lien on such property or asset securing such Attributable Debt without equally and ratably securing the notes pursuant to “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Liens,”

in which case, the corresponding Debt and Lien will be deemed Incurred pursuant to those provisions.

#### ***Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries***

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), HRG will not, and, to the extent within HRG’s control, will not permit any Subsidiary to, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction of any kind on the ability of any Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on any Equity Interests of the Subsidiary owned by HRG or any other Subsidiary;
- (2) pay any Debt or other obligation owed to HRG or any other Subsidiary;
- (3) make loans or advances to HRG or any other Subsidiary; or
- (4) transfer any of its property or assets to HRG or any other Subsidiary.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) do not apply to any encumbrances or restrictions:

- (1) existing on the Issue Date in the Indenture or any other agreements in effect on the Issue Date, and any extensions, renewals, replacements or refinancings of any of the foregoing; provided that the encumbrances and restrictions in the extension, renewal, replacement or refinancing are, taken as a whole, no less favorable in any material respect to the noteholders than the encumbrances or restrictions being extended, renewed, replaced or refinanced;
- (2) existing under or by reason of applicable law, rule, regulation or order;
- (3) existing with respect to any Person, or to the property or assets of any Person, at the time the Person is acquired by HRG or any Subsidiary, which encumbrances or restrictions (i) are not applicable to any other Person or the property or assets of any other Person (other than Subsidiaries of such Person) and (ii) do not materially adversely affect HRG’s ability to make interest and principal payments on the notes, and any extensions, renewals, replacements, or refinancings of any of the foregoing, provided the encumbrances and restrictions in the extension, renewal, replacement or refinancing are, taken as a whole, no less favorable in any material respect to the noteholders than the encumbrances or restrictions being extended, renewed, replaced or refinanced;
- (4) of the type described in clause (a)(4) arising or agreed to in the ordinary course of business (i) that restrict in a customary manner the subletting, assignment or transfer of any property or asset that is subject to a lease or license or (ii) by virtue of any Lien on, or agreement to transfer, option or similar right (including any asset sale or stock sale agreement) with respect to any property or assets of, HRG or any Subsidiary;
- (5) with respect to a Subsidiary and imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock of, or property and assets of, the Subsidiary that is not prohibited by “—Limitation on Asset Sales”;
- (6) contained in the terms governing any Debt of any Subsidiary if the encumbrances or restrictions are ordinary and customary for a financing of that type or would not, taken as a whole, materially adversely affect HRG’s ability to make interest and principal payments on the notes;
- (7) required pursuant to the Indenture;

- (8)existing pursuant to customary provisions in partnership agreements, limited liability company organizational governance documents, joint venture and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business that restrict the transfer of ownership interests in such partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or similar Person (including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, the EXCO Joint Venture);
- (9)consisting of restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers, suppliers or landlords under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (10)existing pursuant to purchase money and capital lease obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business; and
- (11)restrictions or conditions contained in any trading, netting, operating, construction, service, supply, purchase or other agreement to which HRG or any of its Subsidiaries is a party entered into in the ordinary course of business; provided that such agreement prohibits the encumbrance solely of the property or assets of HRG or such Subsidiary that are the subject of such agreement, the payment rights arising thereunder or the proceeds thereof and does not extend to any other asset or property of HRG or such Subsidiary or the assets or property of any other Subsidiary.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, (i) the priority of any Preferred Stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock or other Preferred Stock shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Equity Interests and (ii) the subordination of loans or advances made to HRG or any Subsidiary to other Debt Incurred by HRG or any such Subsidiary shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances.

### ***Repurchase of Notes upon a Change of Control***

If a Change of Control occurs, each holder of notes will have the right to require HRG to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or a higher multiple of \$1,000) of that holder's notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, HRG will offer a payment (such payment, a "Change of Control Payment") in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, HRG will mail, or deliver electronically, a notice to each holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase notes on the date specified in such notice (the "Change of Control Payment Date"), which date shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed or delivered electronically, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. HRG will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, HRG will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

On or before the Change of Control Payment Date, HRG will, to the extent lawful:

- (1)accept for payment all notes or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (2)deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all notes or portions thereof properly tendered; and
- (3)deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of notes or portions thereof being purchased by HRG.

The paying agent will promptly mail or wire transfer to each holder of notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such notes, and the trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the notes surrendered, if any.

A Change of Control will generally constitute a change of control under HRG's existing debt instruments and any future credit agreements, series of Preferred Stock or other agreements to which HRG or any of its Subsidiaries becomes a party may provide that certain change of control events with respect to HRG would constitute a default under these agreements. HRG's ability to pay cash to the holders following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by HRG's then existing financial resources. Moreover, the exercise by the holders of their right to require HRG to purchase the notes could cause a default under other debt, even if the Change of Control itself does not, due to the financial effect of the purchase on HRG. There can be no assurance that sufficient funds will be available when necessary to make the required purchase of the notes. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—We may be unable to repurchase the notes upon a change of control."

HRG will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by HRG and purchases all notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer or (2) a notice of redemption has been given with respect to all the notes pursuant to the Indenture as described above under the caption “—Optional Redemption,” unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price.

Notes repurchased by HRG pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will have the status of notes issued but not outstanding or will be retired and cancelled at the option of HRG. Notes purchased by a third party pursuant to the preceding paragraph will have the status of notes issued and outstanding.

If holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes validly tender and do not withdraw such notes in a Change of Control Offer and HRG, or any third party making a Change of Control Offer in lieu of HRG as described above, purchases all of the notes validly tendered and not withdrawn by such holders, HRG or such third party will have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days’ prior notice, given not more than 30 days following such purchase pursuant to the Change of Control Offer described above, to redeem all notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest to but excluding the date of redemption.

A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control or another event, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to HRG’s obligation to make a Change of Control Offer may be waived or modified with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the notes.

The definition of Change of Control includes a phrase relating to the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of “all or substantially all” of the properties or assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase “substantially all,” there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of the notes to require HRG to repurchase such notes as a result of a sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of the assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to another Person or group may be uncertain.

Under a Delaware Chancery Court interpretation of a change of control repurchase requirement with a continuing director provision, a board of directors may approve a slate of shareholder-nominated directors without endorsing them or while simultaneously recommending and endorsing its own slate instead. The foregoing interpretation would permit HRG’s Board of Directors to approve a slate of directors that included a majority of dissident directors nominated pursuant to a proxy contest, and the ultimate election of such directors would not constitute a “Change of Control” under the Indenture that would trigger the rights of a holder of notes to require a repurchase of the notes pursuant to this covenant.

#### ***Limitation on Asset Sales***

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will make any Asset Sale unless the following conditions are met:

- (1) The Asset Sale is for fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors.
- (2) At least 75% of the consideration consists of Cash Equivalents received at closing or Replacement Assets. For purposes of this clause (2):
  - (A) the assumption by the purchaser, or cancellation, of Debt or other obligations (other than Subordinated Debt) of HRG or a Guarantor pursuant to a customary novation agreement or acknowledgement of such cancellation, provided, however, that such cancellation permanently retires such Debt (and in the case of a revolving credit facility, permanently reduces the commitment thereunder by such amount);
  - (B) instruments, securities, obligations or other assets received from the purchaser that are promptly, but in any event within 120 days of the closing, converted by HRG to Cash Equivalents, to the extent of the Cash Equivalents actually so received; and
  - (C) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by HRG or any Guarantor in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (C) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed \$25.0 million at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration (with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) shall be considered Cash Equivalents received at closing.
- (3) Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Net Cash Proceeds may be used to (a) acquire all or substantially all of the assets of an operating business, a majority of the Voting Stock of another Person that thereupon becomes a Subsidiary engaged

in an operating business or to make other Investments in Persons other than Permitted Holders in the ordinary course of business (collectively, “Replacement Assets”), (b) make a capital contribution to a Subsidiary, the proceeds of which are used by such Subsidiary to purchase an operating business, to make capital expenditures or otherwise acquire long-term assets that are to be used in an operating business or to make other Investments in Persons other than Permitted Holders in the ordinary course of business, (c) repay, repurchase or retire secured Debt of HRG or any Guarantor and, if applicable, to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto and in the case of a revolving credit, permanently reduce the commitment thereunder by such amount; and/or (d) repay, repurchase or retire the notes or pari passu Debt and, if applicable, to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto and in the case of a revolving credit, permanently reduce the commitment thereunder by such amount; provided that if the Issuer shall so reduce such pari passu Debt, it will, on a ratable basis, make an Offer to Purchase in accordance with the procedures set forth below to all holders of notes to purchase at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, the pro rata principal amount of notes,

provided that, in the case of clauses (a) and (b) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Cash Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as such commitment is entered into with the good faith expectation that such Net Cash Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an “Acceptable Commitment”) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Cash Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, another Acceptable Commitment (a “Second Commitment”) is entered into within 180 days of such cancellation or termination (or, if later, within 450 days after the receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds); provided further that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Cash Proceeds are applied, then such Net Cash Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds (as defined below).

Following the entering into of a binding commitment with respect to an Asset Sale and prior to the consummation thereof, Cash Equivalents (whether or not actual Net Cash Proceeds of such Asset Sale) used for the purposes described in this clause (3) that are designated as uses in accordance with this clause (3), and not previously or subsequently so designated in respect of any other Asset Sale, shall be deemed to be Net Cash Proceeds applied in accordance with this clause (3).

(4) The Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale not applied within the time periods set forth in and pursuant to clause (3) shall constitute “Excess Proceeds.” Excess Proceeds of less than \$35.0 million will be carried forward and accumulated; provided that until the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds equals or exceeds \$35.0 million, all or any portion of such Excess Proceeds may be used or invested in the manner described in clause (3) above and such invested amount shall no longer be considered Excess Proceeds. When accumulated Excess Proceeds equals or exceeds such amount, HRG must, within 30 days, make an “Offer to Purchase” notes having a principal amount equal to

(A) accumulated Excess Proceeds, multiplied by

(B) a fraction (x) the numerator of which is equal to the outstanding principal amount of the notes and (y) the denominator of which is equal to the outstanding principal amount of the notes and all pari passu Debt owed to anyone other than HRG, a Subsidiary or any Permitted Holder similarly required to be repaid, redeemed or tendered for in connection with the Asset Sale, rounded down to the nearest \$1,000.

The purchase price for the notes will be 100% of the principal amount plus accrued interest to the date of purchase. If the Offer to Purchase is for less than all of the outstanding notes and notes in an aggregate principal amount in excess of the purchase amount are tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the offer, HRG will purchase notes having an aggregate principal amount equal to the purchase amount on a pro rata basis, by lot or any other method that the trustee in its sole discretion deems fair and appropriate with adjustments so that only notes in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount will be purchased. Upon completion of the Offer to Purchase, Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero, and any Excess Proceeds remaining after consummation of the Offer to Purchase may be used for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture.

An “Offer to Purchase” must be made by written offer, which will specify the principal amount of notes subject to the offer and the purchase price. The offer must specify an expiration date (the “expiration date”) not less than 30 days or more than 60 days after the date of the offer and a settlement date for purchase (the “purchase date”) not more than five business days after the expiration date. The offer will also contain instructions and materials necessary to enable holders to tender notes pursuant to the offer.

HRG will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the notes pursuant to this covenant. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this covenant, HRG

will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the provisions of this covenant by virtue of such compliance.

### ***Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates***

- (a) HRG will not, and, to the extent within HRG's control, will not permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into, renew or extend any transaction or arrangement including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of property or assets, or the rendering of any service with any Affiliate of HRG (a "Related Party Transaction"), involving payments or consideration in excess of \$5.0 million except upon fair and reasonable terms that taken as a whole are no less favorable to HRG or the Subsidiary than could be obtained in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate of HRG.
- (b) Any Related Party Transaction or series of Related Party Transactions with an aggregate value in excess of \$15.0 million must first be approved by a majority of the relevant Board of Directors who are disinterested in the subject matter of the transaction pursuant to a resolution of such Board of Directors. Prior to entering into any Related Party Transaction or series of Related Party Transactions with an aggregate value in excess of \$25.0 million, HRG must in addition obtain a favorable written opinion from a nationally recognized investment banking, appraisal or accounting firm as to the fairness of the transaction to HRG and its Subsidiaries from a financial point of view.
- (c) The foregoing paragraphs do not apply to
  - (1) any transaction between HRG and any of its Subsidiaries or between Subsidiaries of HRG;
  - (2) the payment, by HRG or a Subsidiary, of reasonable and customary regular fees and compensation to, and reasonable and customary indemnification arrangements and similar payments on behalf of, directors of HRG or directors of such Subsidiary, respectively, who are not employees of HRG or such Subsidiary, respectively;
  - (3) any Restricted Payments if permitted by "—Limitation on Restricted Payments";
  - (4) transactions or payments, including the award of securities, pursuant to any employee, officer or director compensation or benefit plans or arrangements by HRG or a Subsidiary entered into in the ordinary course of business, or approved by the Board of Directors of HRG or such Subsidiary, respectively;
  - (5) transactions pursuant to any contract or agreement in effect on the Issue Date, as amended, modified or replaced from time to time so long as the terms of the amended, modified or new agreements, taken as a whole, are no less favorable to HRG and its Subsidiaries than those in effect on the date of the Indenture;
  - (6) the entering into of a customary agreement providing registration rights, and the performance of such agreements;
  - (7) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) of HRG to any Person or any transaction with an Affiliate where the only consideration paid by HRG or any Subsidiary is Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) of HRG or any contribution to the capital of HRG;
  - (8) the entering into of any tax sharing agreement or arrangement or any other transactions undertaken in good faith for the sole purpose of improving the tax efficiency of HRG and its Subsidiaries;
  - (9) (A) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, or transactions otherwise relating to the purchase or sale of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture, (B) transactions with joint ventures entered into in ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice or industry norm (including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, the EXCO Joint Venture) or (C) any management services or support agreement entered into on terms consistent with past practice and approved by a majority of HRG's or the relevant Subsidiary's Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
  - (10) transactions permitted by, and complying with, the provisions of, the "Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets" covenant, or any merger, consolidation or reorganization of HRG or a Subsidiary with an Affiliate, solely for the purposes of reincorporating HRG or a Subsidiary in a new jurisdiction;



- (11)(a) transactions between HRG or any of its Subsidiaries and any Person that is an Affiliate solely because one or more of its directors is also a director of HRG or any of its Subsidiaries; provided that such director abstains from voting as a director of HRG or a Subsidiary on any matter involving such other Person or (b) transactions entered into with any of HRG's or its Subsidiaries or Affiliates for shared services, facilities and/or employee arrangements entered into on commercially reasonable terms (as determined in good faith by HRG);
- (12) Investments permitted pursuant to clause (11) of "—Limitation on Restricted Payments" on commercially reasonable terms (as determined in good faith by HRG);
- (13) payments by HRG or any Subsidiary to any Affiliate for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including in connection with acquisitions or divestitures, which payments are on arms'-length terms and are approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (14) any transaction pursuant to which any Permitted Holder provides HRG and/or its Subsidiaries, at cost, with services, including services to be purchased from third-party providers, such as legal and accounting, tax, consulting, financial advisory, corporate governance, insurance coverage and other services, which transaction is approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (15) the contribution of Equity Interests of Spectrum Brands to HRG or any Subsidiary by a Permitted Holder;
- (16) the entering into of customary investment management contracts between a Permitted Holder and any Subsidiary of HRG that, in the ordinary course of its business, makes Investments in private collective investment vehicles (including private collective investment vehicles other than those owned by Permitted Holders), which investment management contracts are entered into on commercially reasonable terms and approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (17) transactions in which HRG or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an independent accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to HRG or such Subsidiary from a financial point of view or meets the requirements of clause (a) above;
- (18) with respect to transactions involving Spectrum Brands, Inc., any transaction that is permitted by the covenant, "Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates" in the indenture governing Spectrum Brands, Inc.'s 6.375% Senior Notes due 2020 and 6.625% Senior Notes due 2022; and
- (19) with respect to transactions involving Fidelity & Guaranty Life Holdings, Inc., any transaction that is permitted by the covenant, "Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates" in the indenture governing the FGH Notes.

#### **Financial Reports**

- (a) Whether or not HRG is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, HRG must provide the trustee and noteholders with, or electronically file with the SEC, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and regulations
  - (1) all quarterly and annual reports that would be required to be filed with the SEC on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if HRG were required to file such reports, including a "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and, with respect to annual information only, a report thereon by HRG's certified independent accountants, and
  - (2) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the SEC on Form 8-K if HRG were required to file such reports.

In addition, whether or not required by the SEC, HRG will, if the SEC will accept the filing, file a copy of all of the information and reports referred to in clauses (1) and (2) with the SEC for public availability within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and regulations. In addition, HRG will make the information and reports available to securities analysts and prospective investors upon request.

For so long as any of the notes remain outstanding and constitute "restricted securities" under Rule 144, HRG will furnish to the holders of the notes and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

Any and all Defaults or Events of Default arising from a failure to furnish or file in a timely manner a report required by this covenant shall be deemed cured (and HRG shall be deemed to be in compliance with this covenant) upon furnishing or filing such report or certification as contemplated by this covenant (but without regard to the date on which such report or certification is so furnished or filed); provided that such cure shall not otherwise affect the rights of the holders under “Default and Remedies” if the principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest (including Additional Interest, if any), have been accelerated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and such acceleration has not been rescinded or cancelled prior to such cure.

Any subsequent restatement of financial statements shall have no retroactive effect for purposes of calculations previously made pursuant to the covenants contained in the Indenture.

### ***Reports to Trustee***

HRG will deliver to the trustee:

- (1) within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year a certificate stating that HRG has fulfilled its obligations under the Indenture or, if there has been a Default, specifying the Default and its nature and status; and
- (2) as soon as reasonably possible and in any event within 30 days after HRG becomes aware or should reasonably become aware of the occurrence of a Default, an Officer’s Certificate setting forth the details of the Default, and the action which HRG proposes to take with respect thereto.

### ***No Investment Company Registration***

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will register, or be required to register, as an “investment company” as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

### ***Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets***

#### ***HRG***

(a) HRG will not

- consolidate with or merge with or into any Person,
- sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets as an entirety or substantially an entirety, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to any Person, or
- permit any Person to merge with or into HRG,

unless:

- (1) either (x) HRG is the continuing Person or (y) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person is a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America or any jurisdiction thereof and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of HRG under the Indenture and the notes and the registration rights agreement;
- (2) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (3) immediately after giving effect to the transaction on a pro forma basis, (x) HRG or the resulting surviving or transferee Person would be in compliance with the covenant set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity” and (y) HRG could Incur at least \$1.00 of Debt under paragraph (b)(3) under “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”; and
- (4) HRG delivers to the trustee an Officer’s Certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that the consolidation, merger or transfer and the supplemental indenture (if any) comply with the Indenture;

provided, that clauses (2) and (3) do not apply (i) to the consolidation or merger of HRG with or into a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or the consolidation or merger of a Wholly Owned Subsidiary with or into HRG or (ii) if, in the good faith determination of the Board of Directors of HRG, whose determination is evidenced by a Resolution of HRG’s Board of Directors, the sole purpose of the transaction is to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of HRG.

(b) HRG shall not lease all or substantially all of its assets, whether in one transaction or a series of transactions, to one or more other Persons.

(c) The foregoing clauses (a) and (b) shall not apply to (i) any transfer of assets by HRG to any Guarantor, (ii) any transfer of assets among Guarantors or (iii) any transfer of assets by a Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor to (x) another Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor or (y) HRG or any Guarantor.

(d) Upon the consummation of any transaction effected in accordance with these provisions, if HRG is not the continuing Person, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, HRG under the Indenture and the notes with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as HRG in the Indenture. Upon such substitution,

except in the case of a sale, conveyance, transfer or disposition of less than all its assets, HRG will be released from its obligations under the Indenture and the notes.

### ***Guarantors***

No Guarantor may:

- consolidate with or merge with or into any Person;
- sell, convey, transfer or dispose of, all or substantially all its assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to any Person; or
- permit any Person to merge with or into the Guarantor,

unless:

- (A)the other Person is HRG or any Subsidiary that is a Guarantor or becomes a Guarantor concurrently with the transaction; or
- (B)(1) either (x) the Guarantor is the continuing Person or (y) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Guarantor under its Note Guaranty; and (2) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default has occurred and is continuing; or
- (C)the transaction constitutes a sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of the Guarantor or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the Guarantor (in each case other than to HRG or a Subsidiary) otherwise permitted by the Indenture.

### **Default and Remedies**

#### ***Events of Default***

An “Event of Default” occurs if

- (1)HRG defaults in the payment of the principal of any note when the same becomes due and payable at maturity, upon acceleration or redemption, or otherwise (other than pursuant to an Offer to Purchase);
- (2)HRG defaults in the payment of interest (including any Additional Interest) on any note when the same becomes due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (3)HRG fails to make an Offer to Purchase or thereafter accept and pay for notes tendered when and as required pursuant to “—Certain Covenants—Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control” or “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Asset Sales,” or HRG or any Guarantor fails to comply with “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets”;
- (4)HRG defaults in the performance of or breaches the covenant set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity” and such default or breach is not cured within 15 days after the date of such default under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity” (it being understood that the date of default in the case of the covenant tested at the end of a fiscal period is the last day of such fiscal period);
- (5)HRG defaults in the performance of or breaches any other covenant or agreement of HRG in the Indenture or under the notes and the default or breach continues for a period of 60 consecutive days after written notice to HRG by the trustee or to HRG and the trustee by the holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the notes;
- (6)the failure by HRG or any Significant Subsidiary to pay any Debt (other than intercompany Debt) within any applicable grace period after final maturity or the acceleration of any such Debt by the holders thereof because of a default, in each case, if the total amount of such Debt unpaid or accelerated exceeds \$50.0 million;
- (7)one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money are rendered against HRG or any of its Significant Subsidiaries and are not paid or discharged, and there is a period of 60 consecutive days following entry of the final judgment or order that causes the aggregate amount for all such final judgments or orders outstanding and not paid or discharged against all such Persons to exceed \$50.0 million (in excess of amounts which HRG’s insurance carriers have agreed to pay under applicable policies) during which a stay of enforcement, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect;
- (8)certain bankruptcy defaults occur with respect to HRG or any Significant Subsidiary; or

(9) any Note Guaranty of a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect, other than in accordance the terms of the Indenture, or a Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guaranty.

### ***Consequences of an Event of Default***

If an Event of Default, other than a bankruptcy default with respect to HRG, occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the notes then outstanding, by written notice to HRG (and to the trustee if the notice is given by the holders), may, and the trustee at the request of such holders shall, declare the principal of and accrued interest (including Additional Interest, if any) on the notes to be immediately due and payable. Upon a declaration of acceleration, such principal and interest will become immediately due and payable. If a bankruptcy default occurs with respect to HRG, the principal of and accrued interest on the notes then outstanding will become immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the trustee or any holder.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes by written notice to HRG and to the trustee may waive all past defaults and rescind and annul a declaration of acceleration and its consequences if

- (1) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the notes that have become due solely by the declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived, and
- (2) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Except as otherwise provided in “—Consequences of an Event of Default” or “—Amendments and Waivers—Amendments with Consent of Holders,” the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes may, by notice to the trustee, waive an existing Default and its consequences. Upon such waiver, the Default will cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom will be deemed to have been cured, but no such waiver will extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

In the event of a declaration of acceleration of the notes because an Event of Default described in clause (6) under “Events of Default” has occurred and is continuing, the declaration of acceleration of the notes shall be automatically annulled if the event of default or payment default triggering such Event of Default pursuant to clause (6) shall be remedied or cured, or waived by the holders of the Debt, or the Debt that gave rise to such Event of Default shall have been discharged in full, within 30 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto and if (1) the annulment of the acceleration of the notes would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of principal, premium or interest on the notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the notes, have been cured or waived.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee. However, the trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture, that may involve the trustee in personal liability, or that the trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of notes not joining in the giving of such direction, and may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any such direction received from holders of notes.

A holder may not institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to the Indenture or the notes, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy under the Indenture or the notes, unless:

- (1) the holder has previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
- (2) holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of outstanding notes have made written request to the trustee to institute proceedings in respect of the Event of Default in its own name as trustee under the Indenture;
- (3) holders have offered to the trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee against any costs, liabilities or expenses to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) during such 60-day period, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes have not given the trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such written request.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the right of a holder of a note to receive payment of principal of or interest on its note on or after the Stated Maturities thereof, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such dates, may not be impaired or affected without the consent of that holder.

If any Default occurs and is continuing and is known to the trustee, the trustee will send notice of the Default to each holder within 90 days after it occurs, unless the Default has been cured; provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the

principal of or interest on any note, the trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the trustee in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interest of the holders.

### **No Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Incorporators, Members and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, member or stockholder of HRG or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of HRG or such Guarantor under the notes, any Note Guaranty or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations. Each holder of notes by accepting a note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the notes. This waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

### **Amendments and Waivers**

#### ***Amendments Without Consent of Holders***

HRG and the trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and the notes without notice to or the consent of any noteholder

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the Indenture or the notes;
- (2) to comply with “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets”;
- (3) to comply with any requirements of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (4) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor trustee;
- (5) to provide for uncertificated notes in addition to or in place of certificated notes, provided that the uncertificated notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code or any successor provision;
- (6) to provide for any Guarantee of the notes, to secure the notes or to confirm and evidence the release, termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or Lien securing the notes when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;
- (7) to provide for or confirm the issuance of additional notes;
- (8) to make any other change that does not materially and adversely affect the rights of any holder; or
- (9) to conform any provision to the “Description of Notes” in the January Offering Circular, as certified by an Officer’s Certificate.

#### ***Amendments With Consent of Holders***

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in “—Default and Remedies—Consequences of an Event of Default” or paragraph (b), HRG and the trustee may amend the Indenture and the notes with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes and the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes may waive future compliance by HRG with any provision of the Indenture or the notes.
- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a), without the consent of each holder affected, an amendment or waiver may not
  - (1) reduce the principal amount of or change the Stated Maturity of any installment of principal of any note,
  - (2) reduce the rate of or change the Stated Maturity of any interest payment on any note,
  - (3) reduce the amount payable upon the redemption of any note or change the time of any mandatory redemption or, in respect of an optional redemption, the times at which any note may be redeemed,
  - (4) after the time an Offer to Purchase is required to have been made, reduce the purchase amount or purchase price, or extend the latest expiration date or purchase date thereunder,
  - (5) make any note payable in money other than that stated in the note,
  - (6) impair the right of any holder of notes to receive any principal payment or interest payment on such holder’s notes, on or after the Stated Maturity thereof, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment,
  - (7) make any change in the percentage of the principal amount of the notes required for amendments or waivers,

(8)modify or change any provision of the Indenture affecting the ranking (as to contractual right of payment) of the notes or any Note Guaranty in a manner adverse to the holders of the notes, or

(9)release any Note Guaranty other than as permitted by the Indenture.

It is not necessary for noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but is sufficient if their consent approves the substance thereof.

The Indenture provides that, in determining whether the holders of the required principal amount of notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, notes owned by HRG, any Guarantor or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with HRG or any Guarantor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only notes which the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Subject to the foregoing, only notes outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

### **Defeasance and Discharge**

HRG may discharge its obligations under the notes and the Indenture by irrevocably depositing in trust with the trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the notes to maturity or redemption within one year, subject to meeting certain other conditions.

HRG may also elect to

(1)discharge most of its obligations in respect of the notes and the Indenture, not including obligations related to the defeasance trust or to the replacement of notes or its obligations to the trustee (“legal defeasance”) or

(2)discharge its obligations under most of the covenants and under clause (3) of “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets—HRG” (and the events listed in clauses (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8) (with respect to Significant Subsidiaries only) and (9) under “—Default and Remedies—Events of Default” will no longer constitute Events of Default) (“covenant defeasance”), by irrevocably depositing in trust with the trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient, in the opinion of an independent firm of certified public accountants to pay principal of and interest on the notes to maturity or redemption and by meeting certain other conditions, including delivery to the trustee of either a ruling received from the Internal Revenue Service or an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would otherwise have been the case. In the case of legal defeasance, such an opinion could not be given absent a change of law after the date of the Indenture. In the case of either discharge or defeasance, upon any redemption that requires the payment of the Applicable Premium, the amount deposited with the trustee shall be sufficient for purposes of the Indenture to the extent that an amount is deposited with the trustee equal to the Applicable Premium calculated as of the date of the notice of redemption, with any deficit as of the date of redemption (any such amount, the “Applicable Premium Deficit”) only required to be deposited with the trustee on or prior to the date of redemption. Any Applicable Premium Deficit shall be set forth in an Officer’s Certificate delivered to the trustee simultaneously with the deposit of such Applicable Premium Deficit that confirms that such Applicable Premium Deficit shall be applied toward such redemption.

In the case of either discharge or defeasance, the Note Guaranties, if any, will terminate.

### **Concerning the Trustee**

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association is the trustee under the Indenture.

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in the Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations will be read into the Indenture against the trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee shall exercise those rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person’s own affairs. No provision of the Indenture will require the trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties thereunder, or in the exercise of its rights or powers, unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

The Indenture and provisions of the Trust Indenture Act incorporated by reference therein contain limitations on the rights of the trustee, should it become a creditor of any obligor on the notes, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain

property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions with HRG and its Affiliates; provided that if it acquires any conflicting interest it must either eliminate the conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture, including any Note Guaranties, and the notes shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without regard to its conflict of laws principles.

### **Certain Definitions**

**“Affiliate”** means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with”) with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

**“Asset Sale”** means any sale, lease, transfer or other disposition of any assets by HRG or any Guarantor, including by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction and including any sale by HRG or any Guarantor of the Equity Interests of any Subsidiary (each of the above referred to as a “disposition”), provided that the following are not included in the definition of “Asset Sale”:

- (1) a disposition to HRG or a Guarantor, including the sale or issuance by HRG or any Guarantor of any Equity Interests of any Subsidiary to HRG or any Guarantor;
- (2) the disposition by HRG or any Guarantor in the ordinary course of business of (i) Cash Equivalents and cash management investments, (ii) damaged, worn out or obsolete assets, (iii) rights granted to others pursuant to leases or licenses, or (iv) inventory and other assets acquired and held for resale in the ordinary course of business (it being understood that any Equity Interests of any direct Subsidiary of HRG or any Guarantor and the assets of an operating business, unit, division or line of business shall not constitute inventory or other assets acquired and held for resale in the ordinary course of business);
- (3) the sale or discount of accounts receivable arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) a transaction covered by “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets—HRG” or that constitutes a Change of Control;
- (5) a Restricted Payment permitted under, or an Investment not prohibited by “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Restricted Payments”;
- (6) the issuance of Disqualified Equity Interests pursuant to “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”;
- (7) any disposition in a transaction or series of related transactions of assets with a fair market value of less than \$10.0 million;
- (8) any disposition of Equity Interests of a Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement or other obligation with or to a Person from whom such Subsidiary was acquired or from whom such Subsidiary (having been newly formed in connection with such acquisition) acquired its business and assets, made as part of such acquisition and in each case comprising all or a portion of the consideration in respect of such sale or acquisition;
- (9) any surrender or waiver of contract rights pursuant to a settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
- (10) foreclosure or any similar action with respect to any property or other asset of HRG or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (11) dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens; and
- (12) dispositions of marketable securities, other than shares of Spectrum Brands common stock, constituting less than 5% of the Total Assets; provided that such disposition is at fair market value and the consideration consists of Cash Equivalents.

**“Attributable Debt”** means, in respect of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction, at the time of determination, the present value, discounted at the interest rate implicit in the Sale and Leaseback Transaction determined in accordance with GAAP, of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease in the Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

**“Average Life”** means, with respect to any Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests, the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the products of (x) the number of years from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment

of such Debt or such redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Equity Interests and (y) the amount of such principal, or redemption or similar payment by (ii) the sum of all such principal, or redemption or similar payments.

**“Beneficial Owner”** has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” shall be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition. The terms “Beneficially Owns” and “Beneficially Owned” shall have a corresponding meaning.

**“Board of Directors”** means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or, except with respect to the definition of Change of Control, any duly authorized committee thereof having the authority of the full board with respect to the determination to be made;
- (2) with respect to a limited liability company, any managing member thereof or, if managed by managers, the board of managers thereof, or any duly authorized committee thereof having the authority of the full board with respect to the determination to be made;
- (3) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

**“Capital Lease”** means, with respect to any Person, any lease of any property which, in conformity with GAAP, is required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of such Person.

**“Capital Stock”** means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares of stock of a corporation, partnership interests or other equivalent interests (however designated, whether voting or non-voting) in such Person’s equity, entitling the holder to receive a share of the profits and losses, and a distribution of assets, after liabilities, of such Person.

**“Cash Collateral Coverage Ratio”** means, on any date of determination, the ratio of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Collateral (but only to the extent any Secured Obligations, including, but not limited to, the 2019 Notes, are secured by a first-priority Lien pursuant to the Security Agreements on such Collateral that is subject to no prior Liens) consisting of Cash Equivalents to (ii) the principal amount of Debt secured by Liens on the Collateral outstanding on such date.

**“Cash Equivalents”** means

- (1) U.S. dollars, or money in other currencies received in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) U.S. Government Obligations or certificates representing an ownership interest in U.S. Government Obligations with maturities not exceeding one year from the date of acquisition;
- (3) (i) demand deposits, (ii) time deposits and certificates of deposit with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, (iii) bankers’ acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year from the date of acquisition, and (iv) overnight bank deposits, in each case with any bank or trust company organized or licensed under the laws of the United States or any state thereof having capital, surplus and undivided profits in excess of \$500 million whose short-term debt is rated “A-2” or higher by S&P or “P-2” or higher by Moody’s;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the type described in clauses (2) and (3) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;
- (5) commercial paper rated at least P-1 by Moody’s or A-1 by S&P and maturing within six months after the date of acquisition; and
- (6) money market funds at least 95% of the assets of which consist of investments of the type described in clauses (1) through (5) above.

**“Change of Control”** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) other than a Permitted Holder;
- (2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of HRG;
- (3) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the ultimate Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 35% or more of the voting power of the Voting Stock of HRG other than a Permitted Holder; provided that such event shall not be deemed a Change of Control so long as one or more Permitted Holders shall



Beneficially Own more of the voting power of the Voting Stock of HRG than such person or group;

(4) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of HRG are not Continuing Directors;

For purposes of this definition, (i) any direct or indirect holding company of HRG shall not itself be considered a Person for purposes of clauses (1) or (3) above or a “person” or “group” for purposes of clauses (1) or (3) above, provided that no “person” or “group” (other than the Permitted Holders or another such holding company) Beneficially Owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting power of the Voting Stock of such company, and a majority of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following it becoming the holding company of HRG is Beneficially Owned by the Persons who Beneficially Owned the voting power of the Voting Stock of HRG immediately prior to it becoming such holding company and (ii) a Person shall not be deemed to have beneficial ownership of securities subject to a stock purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement.

“**Change of Control**” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Indenture governing the notes.

“**Change of Control Offer**” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Indenture governing the notes.

“**Collateral**” means all assets of HRG or any Guarantor (including those acquired after the Issue Date).

“**Collateral Agent**” means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, in its capacity as the Collateral Agent, or any collateral agent appointed pursuant to the Collateral Trust Agreement.

“**Collateral Coverage Ratio**” means, at the date of determination, the ratio of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Collateral (but only to the extent any Debt, including, but not limited to, the 2019 Notes, is secured by a Lien on such Collateral) to (ii) the principal amount of Secured Obligations outstanding on such date.

“**Collateral Trust Agreement**” means the collateral trust agreement dated as of January 7, 2011 among HRG, the Collateral Agent and the trustee, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified or replaced from time to time.

“**Consolidated Net Income**” means, for any period, the aggregate net income (or loss) of HRG and its Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in conformity with GAAP, provided that the following (without duplication) will be excluded in computing Consolidated Net Income:

- (1) the net income (or loss) of any Person that is not a Guarantor, provided, however, that dividends or other distributions actually paid in cash to HRG or any of the Guarantors by such Person during such period shall be included;
- (2) any net income (or loss) of any Person acquired in a pooling of interests transaction for any period prior to the date of such acquisition;
- (3) any net after-tax gains or losses attributable to or associated with the extinguishment of Debt or Hedging Agreements;
- (4) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (5) any non-cash expense realized or resulting from stock option plans, employee benefit plans or post-employment benefit plans, or grants or sales of stock, stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock, preferred stock or other rights;
- (6) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as such Person has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption;
- (7) any expenses or charges related to any issuance of Equity Interests, acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or issuance, repayment, refinancing, amendment or modification of Debt (including amortization or write offs of debt issuance or deferred financing costs, premiums and prepayment penalties), in each case, whether or not successful, including any such expenses or charges attributable to the issuance and sale of the notes and the consummation of the exchange offer pursuant to the registration rights agreement;
- (8) any expenses or reserves for liabilities to the extent that HRG or any Subsidiary is entitled to indemnification therefor under binding agreements; provided that any liabilities for which HRG or such Subsidiary is not actually indemnified shall reduce Consolidated Net Income in the period in which it is determined that HRG or such Subsidiary will not be indemnified;

- (9) to the extent specifically included in the unconsolidated Statement of Operations of HRG, (a) unrealized gains and losses due solely to fluctuations in currency values and the related tax effects according to GAAP shall be excluded (until realized, at which time such gains or losses shall be included); and (b) unrealized gains and losses with respect to hedging obligations for currency exchange risk shall be excluded (until realized, at which time such gains or losses shall be included); and
- (10) to the extent specifically included in the unconsolidated Statement of Operations of HRG, any charges resulting from the application of FASB ASC 350, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other, ASC 815, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities, Accounting Standards Codification Topic 360-10-35-15, Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, Accounting Standards Codification Topic 480-10-25-4, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity—Overall Recognition, or Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to FASB ASC 805, Business Combinations, non-cash interest expense resulting from the application of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 470-20 Debt—Debt with Conversion Options—Recognition, and any non-cash income tax expense that results from the inability to include deferred tax liabilities related to indefinite lived intangible assets as future reversals of temporary differences under FASB ASC 740-10-30-18, non-cash charges arising from the springing maturity feature of any Debt, and restructuring and related charges and acquisition and related integration charges.

**“Continuing Directors”** means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of HRG who:

- (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the Issue Date or
- (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of the Permitted Holders or a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

**“Contribution Debt”** means Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests of HRG or any Guarantor with a Stated Maturity after the Stated Maturity of the notes in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference not greater than (i) half (in the case of Debt referred to in clause (1) below), (ii) 100% (in the case of unsecured Debt other than Subordinated Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests) and (iii) twice (in the case of Subordinated Debt that is not Secured Debt), the aggregate gross amount of cash proceeds received from the issuance and sale of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or a capital contribution to the common equity of HRG; provided that:

- (1) Contribution Debt may be secured by Liens on the Collateral (provided that no such Contribution Debt may be so secured unless, on the date of the Incurrence, after giving effect to the Incurrence and the receipt and application of the proceeds therefrom, (x) HRG is in compliance with the covenant set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity” and (y) the Collateral Coverage Ratio is not less than 2.0 to 1.0;
- (2) such cash has not been used to make a Restricted Payment and shall thereafter be excluded from any calculation under paragraph (a)(3)(B) under “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Restricted Payments” (it being understood that if any such Debt or Disqualified Stock Incurred as Contribution Debt is redesignated as Incurred under any provision other than paragraph (b)(13) of the “Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock” covenant, the related issuance of Equity Interests may be included in any calculation under paragraph (a)(3)(B) in the “Limitation on Restricted Payments” covenant); and
- (3) such Contribution Debt (a) is Incurred within 180 days after the making of such cash contributions and (b) is so designated as Contribution Debt pursuant to an Officer’s Certificate on the Incurrence date thereof.

Any cash received from the issuance and sale of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or a capital contribution to the common equity of HRG may only be applied to incur secured Debt pursuant to clause (i) of the first paragraph above, unsecured Debt other than Subordinated Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests pursuant to clause (ii) of such paragraph or Subordinated Debt that is not Secured Debt pursuant to clause (iii) of such paragraph. For example, if HRG issues Qualified Equity Interests and receives \$100.0 of cash proceeds, HRG may either incur \$50.0 of secured Debt (subject to the conditions set forth in such clause (i)), \$100.0 of unsecured Debt other than Subordinated Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests, or \$200.0 of Subordinated Debt that is not Secured Debt, but may not incur \$50.0 of Secured Debt, \$100.0 of unsecured Debt other than Subordinated Debt and \$200.0 of Subordinated Debt that is not Secured Debt.

**“Debt”** means, with respect to any Person, without duplication,

- (1) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money;

- (2) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments;
- (3) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or other similar instruments, excluding obligations in respect of trade letters of credit or bankers' acceptances issued in respect of trade payables;
- (4) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services which would have been recorded as liabilities under GAAP, excluding trade payables arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) all obligations of such Person as lessee under Capital Leases (other than the interest component thereof);
- (6) all Debt of other Persons Guaranteed by such Person to the extent so Guaranteed;
- (7) to the extent not otherwise included, all Debt of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such person, whether or not such Debt is assumed by such Person;
- (8) all obligations of such Person under Hedging Agreements; and
- (9) all Disqualified Equity Interests of such Person;

provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Debt shall be deemed not to include (1) deferred or prepaid revenues, (2) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing to any governmental entity or (3) contingent obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business and not in respect of borrowed money.

The amount of Debt of any Person will be deemed to be:

- (A) with respect to contingent obligations, the maximum liability upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation;
- (B) with respect to Debt secured by a Lien on an asset of such Person but not otherwise the obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person, the lesser of (x) the fair market value of such asset on the date the Lien attached and (y) the amount of such Debt;
- (C) with respect to any Debt issued with original issue discount, the face amount of such Debt less the remaining unamortized portion of the original issue discount of such Debt;
- (D) with respect to any Hedging Agreement, the net amount payable if such Hedging Agreement terminated at that time due to default by such Person; and
- (E) otherwise, the outstanding principal amount thereof.

**“Default”** means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

**“Designated Non-cash Consideration”** means any non-cash consideration received by HRG or a Guarantor in connection with an Asset Sale that is designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer's Certificate executed by an officer of HRG or such Guarantor at the time of such Asset Sale. Any particular item of Designated Non-cash Consideration will cease to be considered to be outstanding once it has been sold for cash or Cash Equivalents (which shall be considered Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale when received).

**“Disqualified Equity Interests”** means Equity Interests that by their terms or upon the happening of any event are:

- (1) required to be redeemed or redeemable at the option of the holder prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes for consideration other than Qualified Equity Interests, or
- (2) convertible at the option of the holder into Disqualified Equity Interests or exchangeable for Debt;

provided that (i) only the portion of the Equity Interests which is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes shall be deemed to be Disqualified Equity Interests, (ii) if such Equity Interests are issued to any employee or to any plan for the benefit of employees of HRG or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Equity Interests shall not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests solely because they may be required to be repurchased by HRG in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations or as a result of such employee's termination, death or disability and (iii) Equity Interests will not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests solely because of provisions giving holders thereof the right to require repurchase or redemption upon an “asset sale” or “change of control” occurring prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes if those provisions:

- (A) are no more favorable to the holders of such Equity Interests than “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Asset Sales” and “—Certain Covenants—Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control,” and
- (B) specifically state that repurchase or redemption pursuant thereto will not be required prior to HRG's repurchase of the notes as required by the Indenture.

**“Disqualified Stock”** means Capital Stock constituting Disqualified Equity Interests.

**“Domestic Subsidiary”** means any Subsidiary formed under the laws of the United States of America or any jurisdiction thereof.

**“DTC”** means The Depository Trust Company.

**“Equity Interests”** means all Capital Stock and all warrants or options with respect to, or other rights to purchase, Capital Stock, but excluding Debt convertible into equity.

**“Equity Offering”** means a primary offering, whether by way of private placement or registered offering, after the Issue Date, of Qualified Stock of HRG other than an issuance registered on Form S-4 or S-8 or any successor thereto or any issuance pursuant to employee benefit plans or otherwise in compensation to officers, directors or employees.

**“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**“EXCO Joint Venture”** means Compass Production Partners, LP and any successor and the transactions relating to the formation and governance of such joint venture, as described in HRG’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2013.

**“EXCO HRG/Closing”** means the transactions relating to the formation and governance of the EXCO Joint Venture, pursuant to the Unit Purchase and Contribution Agreement, dated as of November 5, 2012, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., EXCO Operating Company, LP, Compass JV Assets, LLC and HGI Energy, LLC.

**“Existing Preferred Stock”** means HRG’s Series A Participating Convertible Preferred Stock and Series A-2 Participating Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding on the Issue Date and any accretion thereafter.

**“Fair Market Value”** means:

- (i) in the case of any Collateral that (a) is listed on a national securities exchange or (b) is actively traded in the over-the-counter-market and represents equity in a Person with a market capitalization of at least \$500.0 million on each trading day in the preceding 60 day period prior to such date, the product of (a) (i) the sum of the volume weighted average prices of a unit of such Collateral for each of the 20 consecutive trading days immediately prior to such date, divided by (ii) 20, multiplied by (b) the number of units pledged as Collateral;
- (ii) in the case of any Collateral that is not so listed or actively traded (other than Cash Equivalents), the fair market value thereof (defined as the price that would be negotiated in an arms’-length transaction for cash between a willing buyer and willing seller, neither of which is acting under compulsion), as determined by a written opinion of a nationally recognized investment banking, appraisal, accounting or valuation firm that is not an Affiliate of HRG; provided that (i) such written opinion may be based on a desktop appraisal conducted by such banking, appraisal, accounting or valuation firm for any date of determination that is not the end of the fiscal year for HRG and (ii) the fair market value thereof determined by such written opinion may be determined as of a date as early as 30 days prior to the end of the applicable fiscal period on which a covenant is required to be tested (the end of such period being referred to as the “Test Date”); and
- (iii) in the case of Cash Equivalents, the face value thereof.

The “volume weighted average price” means the per share of common stock (or per minimum denomination or unit size in the case of any security other than common stock) volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading “Bloomberg VWAP” on Bloomberg page for the “<equity> AQR” page corresponding to the “ticker” for such common stock or unit (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such trading day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of such common stock (or per minimum denomination or unit size in the case of any security other than common stock) on such trading day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the trustee). The “volume weighted average price” will be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

In the case of any assets referenced in clause (ii) above tested on a date of determination other than in connection with a Test Date, for purposes of calculating compliance with a covenant, HRG will be permitted to rely on the value as determined by the written opinion given for the most recently completed Test Date.

For the avoidance of doubt:

- (i) if HRG will be in compliance with an applicable covenant at a Test Date even if an asset constituting Collateral had no value, it shall not be required to obtain an appraisal of such Collateral (in which case such Collateral shall be assumed to have no value for such purpose); and
- (ii) if HRG will be in compliance with an applicable covenant at a Test Date if an asset constituting Collateral has a minimum specified value, an appraisal establishing that such Collateral is

worth at least such minimum specified value shall be sufficient (in which case such Collateral shall be assumed to have such minimum specified value for such purpose).

**“Foreign Subsidiary”** means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

**“GAAP”** means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect as of the Issue Date.

**“Guarantee”** means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise) or (ii) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof, in whole or in part; provided that the term “Guarantee” does not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

**“Guarantor”** means each Subsidiary that executes a supplemental indenture providing for the guaranty of the payment of the notes, or any successor obligor under its Note Guaranty pursuant to “Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets,” in each case unless and until such Guarantor is released from its Note Guaranty pursuant to the Indenture.

**“Hardware Acquisition”** means the acquisition of the HHI business pursuant to the Acquisition Agreement, dated October 8, 2012, by and between Spectrum Brands, Inc. and Stanley Black & Decker, Inc., and the other transactions ancillary to or contemplated by such agreement and the payment of the costs in respect thereof, which occurred on or about December 17, 2012 and on or about April 8, 2013.

**“Hedging Agreement”** means (i) any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement or other agreement designed to manage fluctuations in interest rates, (ii) any foreign exchange forward contract, currency swap agreement or other agreement designed to manage fluctuations in foreign exchange rates or (iii) any commodity swap, forward contract or other agreement designed to manage fluctuations in commodity prices.

**“Incur”** and **“Incurrence”** means, with respect to any Debt or Capital Stock, to incur, create, issue, assume or Guarantee such Debt or Capital Stock. If any Person becomes a Guarantor on any date after the date of the Indenture, the Debt and Capital Stock of such Person outstanding on such date will be deemed to have been Incurred by such Person on such date for purposes of “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock,” but will not be considered the sale or issuance of Equity Interests for purposes of “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Asset Sales.” The accrual of interest, accretion of original issue discount or payment of interest in kind or the accretion, accumulation or payment in kind of dividends on any Equity Interests, will not be considered an Incurrence of Debt.

**“Investment”** means

- (1) any direct or indirect advance, loan or other extension of credit to another Person,
- (2) any capital contribution to another Person, by means of any transfer of cash or other property or in any other form,
- (3) any purchase or acquisition of Equity Interests, bonds, notes or other Debt, or other instruments or securities issued by another Person, including the receipt of any of the above as consideration for the disposition of assets or rendering of services, or
- (4) any Guarantee of any obligation of another Person.

**“Investment Grade Ratings”** means a rating of BBB- or higher by S&P and Baa3 or higher by Moody’s, or the equivalent of such ratings by another Rating Agency.

**“Issue Date”** means January 21, 2014, the date on which the notes were originally issued under the Indenture.

**“January Offering Circular”** means the confidential offering circular, dated January 15, 2014, relating to the issuance of notes on January 21, 2014.

**“Lien”** means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or Capital Lease).

**“Moody’s”** means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

**“Net Cash Proceeds”** means, with respect to any Asset Sale, the proceeds of such Asset Sale in the form of cash (including (i) payments in respect of deferred payment obligations to the extent corresponding to, principal, but not interest, when received in the form of cash, and (ii) proceeds from the conversion of other consideration received when converted to cash), net of

- (1) brokerage commissions, underwriting commissions and other fees and expenses related to such Asset Sale, including fees and expenses of counsel, accountants, consultants and investment bankers;
- (2) provisions for taxes as a result of such Asset Sale taking into account the consolidated results of operations of HRG and its Subsidiaries;

- (3) payments required to be made to holders of minority interests in Subsidiaries as a result of such Asset Sale or (except in the case of Collateral) to repay Debt outstanding at the time of such Asset Sale that is secured by a Lien on the property or assets sold;
- (4) appropriate amounts to be provided as a reserve against liabilities associated with such Asset Sale, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale, with any subsequent reduction of the reserve other than by payments made and charged against the reserved amount to be deemed a receipt of cash; and
- (5) payments of unassumed liabilities (not constituting Debt) relating to the assets sold at the time of, or within 30 days after the date of, such Asset Sale.

**“Note Guaranty”** means the guaranty of the notes by a Guarantor pursuant to the Indenture.

**“Obligations”** means, with respect to any Debt, all obligations (whether in existence on the Issue Date or arising afterwards, absolute or contingent, direct or indirect) for or in respect of principal (when due, upon acceleration, upon redemption, upon mandatory repayment or repurchase pursuant to a mandatory offer to purchase, or otherwise), premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnification, reimbursement and other amounts payable and liabilities with respect to such Debt, including all interest accrued or accruing after the commencement of any bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or similar case or proceeding at the contract rate (including, without limitation, any contract rate applicable upon default) specified in the relevant documentation, whether or not the claim for such interest is allowed as a claim in such case or proceeding.

**“Officer’s Certificate”** means a certificate signed in the name of HRG by the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, chief executive officer, the chief operating officer, any vice president, the chief financial officer, the treasurer or any assistant treasurer or the secretary or any assistant secretary, of HRG.

**“Permitted Collateral Liens”** means: (1) Liens on the Collateral to secure Obligations in respect of the 2019 Notes (excluding any additional notes); (2) Liens on the Collateral to secure Obligations in respect of Debt Incurred pursuant to clause (1), (2) or (13) of the definition of Permitted Debt; and (3) Liens to secure any Permitted Refinancing Debt (or successive Permitted Refinancing Debt) as a whole, or in part, of any Obligations secured by any Lien referred to in clauses (1) or (2) of this definition.

**“Permitted Holders”** means

- (1) each of Harbinger Capital Partners Master Fund I, Ltd., Harbinger Capital Partners Special Situations Fund, L.P. and Global Opportunities Breakaway Ltd;
- (2) any Affiliate of any Person specified in clause (1), other than another portfolio company thereof (which means a company (other than HRG and its investees) actively engaged in providing goods and services to unaffiliated customers) or a company controlled by a “portfolio company”; or
- (3) any Person both the Capital Stock and the Voting Stock of which (or in the case of a trust, the beneficial interests in which) are owned 50% or more by Persons specified in clauses (1) or (2) or any group in which the Persons specified in clauses (1) and (2) own more than a majority of the Voting Stock and Capital Stock held by such group.

**“Permitted Liens”** means

- (1) Liens existing on the Issue Date not otherwise permitted;
- (2) Permitted Collateral Liens;
- (3) pledges or deposits under worker’s compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts or leases, or to secure public or statutory obligations, surety bonds, customs duties and the like, or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business and not securing Debt;
- (4) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers’, vendors’, warehousemen’s and mechanics’ liens, in each case for sums not yet due or being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings;
- (5) Liens in respect of taxes and other governmental assessments and charges which are not yet delinquent or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof;
- (6) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business not securing Debt and not in the aggregate materially detracting from the value of the properties or their use in the operation of the business of HRG and the Guarantors;
- (7) Liens on property of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Guarantor, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other property of

HRG or any other Guarantor (other than pursuant to after-acquired property clauses in effect with respect to such Lien at the time of acquisition on property of the type that would have been subject to such Lien notwithstanding the occurrence of such acquisition);

- (8) Liens on property or the Equity Interests of any Person at the time HRG or any Guarantor acquires such property or Person, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into HRG or a Guarantor of such Person, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other property of HRG or any Guarantor;
- (9) Liens securing Debt or other obligations of HRG or a Guarantor to HRG or a Guarantor;
- (10) Liens securing obligations under Hedging Agreements not incurred in violation of the Indenture; provided that, with respect to Hedging Agreements relating to Debt for borrowed money, such Debt is permitted under the Indenture and such Liens only extend to the same property securing such Debt;
- (11) extensions, renewals or replacements of any Liens referred to in clauses (1), (7), or (8) in connection with the refinancing of the obligations secured thereby, provided that such Lien does not extend to any other property and, except as contemplated by the definition of “Permitted Refinancing Debt,” the amount secured by such Lien is not increased;
- (12) other Liens securing obligations in an aggregate amount not exceeding \$20.0 million;
- (13) licenses or leases or subleases as licensor, lessor or sublessor of any of its property, including intellectual property, in the ordinary course of business;
- (14) Liens securing office leases and office furniture and equipment (including letters of credit or guarantees for such purpose) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$5.0 million;
- (15) Liens on property securing Debt permitted pursuant to clause (b)(14) of “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”;
- (16) Liens consisting of deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers; and
- (17) Liens arising by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to bankers’ Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depository or financial institution.

“**Person**” means an individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a trust or any other entity, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

“**Preferred Stock**” means, with respect to any Person, any and all Capital Stock which is preferred as to the payment of dividends or distributions, upon liquidation or otherwise, over another class of Capital Stock of such Person.

“**Qualified Equity Interests**” means all Equity Interests of a Person other than Disqualified Equity Interests.

“**Qualified Stock**” means all Capital Stock of a Person other than Disqualified Stock.

“**Rating Agencies**” means S&P and Moody’s; provided that if either S&P or Moody’s (or both) shall cease issuing a rating on the notes for reasons outside the control of HRG, HRG may select a nationally recognized statistical rating agency to substitute for S&P or Moody’s (or both).

“**S&P**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group, a division of McGraw Hill, Inc. and its successors.

“**Sale and Leaseback Transaction**” means, with respect to any Person, an arrangement whereby such Person enters into a lease of property previously transferred by such Person to the lessor.

“**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Secured Obligations**” means any Debt secured by Liens on Collateral.

“**Security and Pledge Agreement**” means the security and pledge agreement dated as of January 7, 2011 among HRG, the Guarantors party thereto and the Collateral Agent, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified or replaced from time to time.

“**Security Documents**” means (i) the Security and Pledge Agreement, (ii) the Collateral Trust Agreement and (iii) the security documents granting a security interest in any assets of any Person to secure the Obligations under the 2019 Notes and the related guarantees, as each may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified or replaced from time to time.

“**Significant Subsidiary**” means any Subsidiary, or group of Subsidiaries, that would, taken together, be a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 (w)(1) or (2) of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

“**Spectrum Brands Acquisition**” means the business combination of Spectrum Brands and Russell Hobbs, Inc. pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 9, 2010, as amended, by and among Spectrum Brands Holdings, Russell

Hobbs, Spectrum Brands, Battery Merger Corp. and Grill Merger Corp, and the other transactions ancillary to or contemplated by such agreement and the payment of the costs in respect thereof, which occurred on or about June 16, 2010.

**“Stated Maturity”** means (i) with respect to any Debt, the date specified as the fixed date on which the final installment of principal of such Debt is due and payable or (ii) with respect to any scheduled installment of principal of or interest on any Debt, the date specified as the fixed date on which such installment is due and payable as set forth in the documentation governing such Debt, not including any contingent obligation to repay, redeem or repurchase prior to the regularly scheduled date for payment.

**“Subordinated Debt”** means any Debt of HRG or any Guarantor which is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or the Note Guaranty, as applicable, pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

**“Subsidiary”** means with respect to any Person, any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by, or, in the case of a partnership, the sole general partner or the managing partner or the only general partners of which are, such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person (or a combination thereof). Unless otherwise specified, “Subsidiary” means a Subsidiary of HRG.

**“Total Assets”** means the total assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of HRG.

**“Total Debt Coverage Ratio”** means, at the date of determination, the ratio of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Collateral to (ii) the total Debt of HRG and the Guarantors outstanding on such date.

**“U.S. Government Obligations”** means obligations issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States of America or by any agent or instrumentality thereof, provided that the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged in support thereof.

**“Voting Stock”** means, with respect to any Person, Capital Stock of any class or kind ordinarily having the power to vote for the election of directors, managers or other voting members of the governing body of such Person.

**“Wholly Owned”** means, with respect to any Subsidiary, a Subsidiary all of the outstanding Capital Stock of which (other than any director’s qualifying shares) is owned by HRG and one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (or a combination thereof).



## DESCRIPTION OF 2019 NOTES

*In this Description of 2019 Notes, “HRG” refers only to HRG Group, Inc. (formerly known as “Harbinger Group Inc.”), and any successor obligor on the notes, and not to any of its subsidiaries, “Indenture” refers to the indenture dated as of December 24, 2012, by and between HRG and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee and collateral agent, as amended by the first supplemental indenture, dated as of May 23, 2014, “initial notes” refers to the 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 issued on April 14, 2015 and May 19, 2015, “additional notes” refers to all additional notes that may be issued under the Indenture, “exchange notes” refers to the 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 offered hereby and “notes” refers to, collectively, the initial notes, the exchange notes and all other notes issued and outstanding pursuant to the Indenture. You can find the definitions of certain terms used in this description of notes under “—Certain Definitions.”*

HRG will issue up to \$260.0 million aggregate principal amount of exchange notes offered hereby under the Indenture, in exchange for a like principal amount of initial notes. The exchange notes that we will issue you in exchange for your initial notes will be substantially identical to your initial notes except that, unlike your initial notes, the exchange notes will have no transfer restrictions or registration rights.

The terms of the exchange notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the “Trust Indenture Act”).

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture and the Collateral Trust Agreement. Because this is a summary, it may not contain all the information that is important to you. You should read these documents in their entirety because they, and not this description, define your rights as holders of the notes. Copies of the Indenture and the first supplemental indenture are filed as Exhibit 4.1 to HRG’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 26, 2012 and Exhibit 4.1 to HRG’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2014, respectively. A copy of the Collateral Trust Agreement is filed as Exhibit 4.5 to HRG’s Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC on January 28, 2011.

### Basic Terms of Notes

The notes are:

- senior secured obligations of HRG, that are secured, along with the existing notes, by a first priority Lien (subject to certain exceptions and Permitted Liens) on the Collateral referred to below;
- ranked equally in right of payment with all existing and future unsubordinated Debt of HRG and effectively senior to all unsecured Debt of HRG to the extent of the value of the Collateral; and
- ranked senior in right of payment to all of HRG’s and the Guarantors’ future Debt that expressly provides for its subordination to the notes and the Note Guaranties (as defined below).

### Maturity and Interest

The notes will mature on July 15, 2019. The Indenture governing the notes provides that the notes would have matured on May 13, 2018 if certain preferred stock existing on December 24, 2012 had not been redeemed, repurchased, otherwise retired or converted into HRG common stock on or prior to May 13, 2018 in accordance with the terms of the applicable Certificate of Designation. As all such preferred stock has heretofore been converted in accordance with the terms of the applicable Certificate of Designation, the notes will not mature on May 13, 2018. Interest on the notes will accrue at the rate of 7.875% per annum. HRG will pay interest on the notes semi-annually in arrears on January 15 and July 15 of each year, to holders of record on the immediately preceding January 1 and July 1. Interest on the notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid (including, with respect to exchange notes, interest paid on the initial notes surrendered for such exchange notes). Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

HRG will pay interest on overdue principal of the notes at a rate equal to 1.0% per annum in excess of the rate of 7.875% per annum and will pay interest on overdue installments of interest at such higher rate, in each case to the extent lawful.

### Additional Notes

Subject to the covenants described below, HRG may issue additional notes under the Indenture in an unlimited principal amount having the same terms in all respects as the notes, or in all respects except with respect to interest paid or payable on or prior to the first interest payment date after the issuance of such notes. The initial notes, the exchange notes and any additional notes will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture and will vote together as one class on all matters with respect to the notes. Additional notes cannot be issued under the same CUSIP number unless the additional notes and original notes are fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### Guaranties

If any Subsidiary of HRG guarantees any Debt of HRG, such Subsidiary must provide a full and unconditional guaranty of the notes (a “Note Guaranty”).

Each Note Guaranty will be limited to the maximum amount that would not render the Guarantor's obligations subject to avoidance under applicable fraudulent conveyance provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code or any comparable provision of state law. By virtue of this limitation, a Guarantor's obligation under its Note Guaranty could be significantly less than amounts payable with respect to the notes, or a Guarantor may have effectively no obligation under its Note Guaranty. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—Fraudulent transfer statutes may limit your rights as a holder of the notes."

The Note Guaranty of a Guarantor will terminate upon:

- (1) a sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of the Guarantor or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the Guarantor (other than to HRG or a Subsidiary of HRG) not prohibited by the Indenture;
- (2) a Guarantor ceases to guarantee any Debt of HRG; or
- (3) defeasance or discharge of the notes, as provided in "—Defeasance and Discharge."

As of the date hereof, there are no Guarantors.

## Ranking

The indebtedness evidenced by the notes ranks equally in right of payment with existing and future senior Debt of HRG and is secured on an equal basis with all other existing and future Pari-Passu Obligations (as defined below) by a first-priority security interest in the Collateral as described under "—Collateral".

As of September 30, 2015:

- HRG had no other Debt which would be pari passu in right of payment with the notes and would be secured on an equal basis with the notes.
- Subject to the limits described under "—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock" and "—Limitation on Liens", HRG may incur additional Debt, some of which may be secured.
- The total liabilities of HRG on an unconsolidated and consolidated basis were \$1.8 billion and \$30.7 billion, respectively.

HRG is organized and intended to be operated as a holding company that owns Equity Interests of various Subsidiaries. It is not expected that future-operating Subsidiaries will guarantee the notes. Claims of creditors of non-guarantor Subsidiaries, including trade creditors, and creditors holding debt and guarantees issued by those Subsidiaries, and claims of preferred stockholders (if any) of those Subsidiaries generally will have priority with respect to the assets and earnings of those Subsidiaries over the claims of creditors of HRG, including holders of the notes, and holders of minority equity interests in such Subsidiaries will have ratable claims with claims of creditors of HRG. The notes therefore will be effectively subordinated to creditors (including trade creditors) and preferred stockholders (if any) of Subsidiaries of HRG. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of Spectrum Brands were approximately \$5.7 billion, including trade payables. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of FGL were approximately \$23.4 billion, including approximately \$17.8 billion in annuity contractholder funds, approximately \$3.5 billion in future policy benefits and approximately \$300.0 million of indebtedness under the FGH Notes. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HAMCO were approximately \$1.4 million and were approximately \$379.4 million when consolidated with the Asset Managers. As of September 30, 2015, the total liabilities of HGI Energy were approximately \$502.0 million.

The Indenture does not limit the incurrence of Debt (or other liabilities) and Disqualified Stock of Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors. See "—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock."

HRG's ability to pay interest on the notes is dependent upon the receipt of dividends and other distributions from its Subsidiaries. The availability of distributions from its Subsidiaries will be subject to the satisfaction of various covenants and conditions contained in the applicable Subsidiary's existing and future financing and organizational documents, as well as applicable law, rule and regulation. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—We are a holding company and our only material assets are our equity interests in our operating subsidiaries and our other investments; as a result, our principal source of revenue and cash flow is distributions from our subsidiaries; our subsidiaries may be limited by law and by contract in making distributions to us."

## Security

### General

HRG's obligations under the notes and the Indenture are secured by a first priority Lien on all assets of HRG (other than Excluded Property, and subject to certain Permitted Collateral Liens), including without limitation:

- all Equity Interests of our directly owned subsidiaries (Spectrum Brands, FS Holdco II Ltd., HGI Funding, LLC, HGI Energy Holdings, LLC and HGI Global Holdings, LLC) and related assets, including all general intangibles under contracts (including without limitation, the registration rights agreement) that HRG has with Spectrum;
- all cash and investment securities owned by HRG;
- all general intangibles owned by HRG; and

- any proceeds thereof (collectively, the “*Collateral*”).

HRG will be able to Incur a limited amount of additional Debt in the future that could equally and ratably share in the Collateral. The amount of such Debt is limited by the covenants described under “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock” and “—Limitation on Liens.”

### ***After-Acquired Property***

If any property (other than Excluded Property) is acquired by HRG or a Guarantor that is not automatically subject to a perfected security interest under the Security Documents, any Excluded Property ceases to fit within the definition thereof, or a Subsidiary becomes a Guarantor, then HRG or such Guarantor will, promptly after such property’s acquisition, such property ceasing to be Excluded Property or such Subsidiary becoming a Guarantor, provide security over such property (or, in the case of a new Guarantor, all of its assets (except any Excluded Property)) in favor of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as collateral agent (the “*Collateral Agent*”) and deliver certain certificates to the Collateral Agent and opinions in respect thereof as specified in the Indenture and the Security Documents.

### ***Security Agreement***

The security interests described above were effected pursuant to a Security and Pledge Agreement. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and subject to certain terms and conditions, HRG will be entitled to exercise any voting and other consensual rights pertaining to all Equity Interests pledged pursuant to the Security and Pledge Agreement and to remain in possession and retain exclusive control over the Collateral (other than as set forth in the Security and Pledge Agreement) and to collect, invest and dispose of any income or dividends thereon. The Security and Pledge Agreement, however, generally requires HRG to deliver to the Collateral Agent, and for the Collateral Agent to maintain in its control and possession, certificates evidencing pledges of Equity Interests or, in the case of Equity Interests that are held through a securities intermediary, control through a securities account control agreement entered into by the Collateral Agent with such securities intermediary and HRG or, in the case of Equity Interests that are uncertificated, control through an issuer control agreement entered into by the Collateral Agent with the issuer of such uncertificated Equity Interests or, to the extent such a securities account control agreement or an issuer control agreement is not entered into, through registration of such Equity Interests in the name of the Collateral Agent. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Security and Pledge Agreement provides that the Collateral Agent may, and upon the instructions of the Authorized Representatives (as set forth below under “—Collateral Trust Agreement”) shall, foreclose upon and sell the applicable Collateral and distribute the net proceeds of any such sale to the trustee and the holders of the notes and other *Pari-Passu Obligations*, subject to applicable laws and applicable governmental requirements. Upon such event and until the relevant Event of Default is cured or waived, all of the rights of HRG or the applicable Guarantor to exercise voting or other consensual rights with respect to the Collateral shall cease, and all such rights shall become vested in the Collateral Agent, which, to the extent permitted by law, shall have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights.

The Security and Pledge Agreement, the Collateral Trust Agreement and the Indenture provide that HRG and each Guarantor shall, at its sole expense, do all acts which may be reasonably necessary to confirm that the Collateral Agent holds, for the benefit of the holders of the notes and the trustee, duly created, enforceable and perfected first-priority Liens in the Collateral, subject to Permitted Collateral Liens. As necessary, or upon reasonable request of the Collateral Agent, HRG and each Guarantor shall, at its sole expense, execute, acknowledge and deliver such documents and instruments (including the filing of financing statements or amendments or continuations thereto) and take such other actions which may be necessary to assure, perfect, transfer and confirm the rights conveyed by the Security and Pledge Agreement and any other Security Documents, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

The Security and Pledge Agreement also provides that upon the occurrence of a Default, HRG will be required to exercise all of its contractual rights and use its commercially reasonable efforts to, as promptly as possible, cause Spectrum to file and become effective a shelf registration that shall be in form suitable for use by the Collateral Agent in connection with any disposition of Spectrum Equity Interests constituting part of the Collateral in connection with any exercise of remedies, and to keep such shelf registration statement effective at all times until the earlier of the time (i) the notes are repaid in full or (ii) all Spectrum Equity Interests pledged as Collateral have been disposed of by the Collateral Agent.

### ***Collateral Trust Agreement***

#### ***General***

HRG (together with any Guarantors, the “*Trustors*”), the trustee and the Collateral Agent are parties to the Collateral Trust Agreement as of the Issue Date. The Collateral Trust Agreement sets forth the terms on which the Collateral Agent (directly or through co-trustees or agents) will accept, hold, administer, enforce and distribute the proceeds of all Liens on the Collateral held by it in trust for the benefit of holders of the notes and all other *Pari-Passu Obligations* (as defined below). The agent or other representative of the holders of any series of future Debt (together with the trustee, the “*Authorized Representatives*”) intended to constitute *Obligations* secured equally and ratably by Liens on the Collateral (collectively, “*Pari-Passu Obligations*”) will be

required to execute a joinder to the Collateral Trust Agreement in order to confirm the agreement of the applicable secured parties to be bound by the terms thereof.

### ***Equal and Ratable Sharing of Collateral***

Pursuant to the Collateral Trust Agreement, each Authorized Representative (on behalf of itself and each holder of Obligations that it represents) will acknowledge and agree that, pursuant to the Security Documents, the security interest granted to the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall for all purposes and at all times secure the Obligations in respect of the notes, the Note Guaranties, and any other Pari-Passu Obligations on an equal and ratable basis, to the extent such Liens have not been released in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

### ***Enforcement of Liens; Voting***

The Collateral Trust Agreement provides that if an event of default shall have occurred and be continuing under the Indenture or any Pari-Passu Obligation, and if the Collateral Agent shall have received a written direction from Authorized Representatives that collectively represent at least a majority in principal amount of the Pari-Passu Obligations (each such representative acting at the direction of holders of the obligations so represented by it), unless inconsistent with applicable law, the Collateral Agent shall pursuant to such direction, institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may deem appropriate to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by the Collateral Trust Agreement and each Security Document, including the exercise of any trust or power conferred on the Collateral Agent, or for the appointment of a receiver, or for the taking of any remedial action authorized by the Collateral Trust Agreement.

The right of the Collateral Agent to repossess and dispose of the Collateral upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default under the Indenture:

- in the case of Collateral securing Permitted Liens, is subject to applicable law and the terms of agreements governing those Permitted Liens;
- with respect to any Collateral, is subject to applicable law and is likely to be significantly impaired by applicable bankruptcy law if a bankruptcy case were to be commenced by or against HRG or any of the Guarantors prior to the Collateral Agent having repossessed and disposed of the Collateral; and
- in the case of Equity Interests, is subject to applicable securities laws, which may require that any such sale be effected through a private placement (which could require such disposition to be made at a discount to prices that could be obtained in the public markets) or through an SEC registration.

### ***Order of Application of Proceeds of Collateral***

Any proceeds of any Collateral foreclosed upon or otherwise realized upon pursuant to the Security Documents will be applied in the following order:

- first, to the Collateral Agent to pay any costs and expenses due to the Collateral Agent in connection with the foreclosure or realization of such Collateral,
- second, to the trustee and each other Authorized Representative (if any), equally and ratably (in the same proportion that such unpaid Pari-Passu Obligations of the trustee or such other Authorized Representative, as applicable, bears to all unpaid Pari-Passu Obligations (on the relevant distribution date) for application to the payment in full of all outstanding Pari-Passu Obligations that are then due and payable to the secured parties (which shall then be applied or held by the trustee and each such other Authorized Representative in such order as may be provided in the applicable Indenture or other instrument governing such Debt); and
- finally, in the case of any surplus, to HRG or the Guarantor that pledged such Collateral, or its successors or assigns.

Subject to the terms of applicable agreements, the application of proceeds provisions set forth immediately above are intended for the benefit of, and will be enforceable as a third party beneficiary by, each present and future holder of Pari-Passu Obligations, the trustee, each other present and future Authorized Representative and the Collateral Agent.

### ***Release of Liens***

The Liens on the Collateral securing the notes and the Note Guaranties will be released:

- (1) upon payment in full of principal, interest and all other Obligations on the notes or satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture or defeasance (including covenant defeasance of the notes);
- (2) upon release of a Note Guaranty (with respect to the Liens securing such Note Guaranty granted by such Guarantor);
- (3) in connection with any disposition of Collateral to any Person other than HRG or any Guarantor (but excluding any transaction subject to the covenant described under “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets”) that is not prohibited by the Indenture (with respect to the Lien on such Collateral); provided that, except in the case of any disposition of Cash Equivalents in the ordinary course of business, upon such disposition and

after giving effect thereto, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and HRG would be in compliance with the covenants set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity,” and “—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage” (calculated as if the disposition date was a date on which such covenant is required to be tested under “—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage”);

(4) in whole or in part, with the consent of the holders of the requisite percentage of notes in accordance with the provisions described under the caption “—Amendments and Waivers,” including the release of all or substantially all of the Collateral if approved by holders of at least two-thirds of the aggregate principal amount of the notes; or

(5) with respect to assets that become Excluded Property.

Each of the releases described in clauses 1, 2, 3 and 5 shall be effected by the Collateral Agent upon receipt of appropriate notice of instruction, to the extent required, without the consent of holders or any action on the part of the trustee.

Upon compliance by HRG or any Guarantor, as the case may be, with the conditions precedent required by the Indenture, the trustee or the Collateral Agent shall promptly cause to be released and re-conveyed to HRG or the Guarantor, as the case may be, the released Collateral.

To the extent applicable, HRG will comply with Section 313(b) of the Trust Indenture Act relating to reports, but will not be subject to Section 314(d) of the Trust Indenture Act, relating to the release of property and to the substitution therefor of any property to be pledged as collateral for the notes except to the extent required by law. Any certificate or opinion required by Section 314(d) of the Trust Indenture Act may be made by an officer of HRG except in cases where Section 314(d) requires that such certificate or opinion be made by an independent engineer, appraiser or other expert. The most recent appraisals required pursuant to the definition of “Fair Market Value” shall be deemed sufficient for such purposes to the maximum extent permitted by law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, HRG and the Guarantors will not be required to comply with all or any portion of Section 314(d) of the Trust Indenture Act if they determine, in good faith based on advice of outside counsel, that under the terms of that section and/or any interpretation or guidance as to the meaning thereof of the SEC and its staff, including “no action” letters or exemptive orders, all or any portion of Section 314(d) of the Trust Indenture Act is inapplicable to the released Collateral. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, certain no-action letters issued by the SEC have permitted an indenture qualified under the Trust Indenture Act to contain provisions permitting the release of collateral from Liens under such indenture in the ordinary course of an issuer’s business without requiring the issuer to provide certificates and other documents under Section 314(d) of the Trust Indenture Act. In addition, under interpretations provided by the SEC, to the extent that a release of a Lien is made without the need for consent by the noteholders or the trustee, the provisions of Section 314(d) may be inapplicable to the release. Under the Indenture, HRG may, among other things, without any release or consent by the holders of the notes or the trustee, but otherwise in compliance with the covenants of the Indenture, conduct ordinary course activities with respect to the Collateral, including (i) making cash payments from cash that is at any time part of the Collateral in the ordinary course of business that are not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture; (ii) abandoning, terminating, canceling, releasing or making alterations in or substitutions of any leases or contracts subject to the Lien on the Collateral; (iii) surrendering or modifying any franchise, license or permit subject to the Lien on the Collateral which it may own or under which it may be operating; (iv) altering, repairing, replacing, changing the location or position of and adding to its structures, machinery, systems, equipment, fixtures and appurtenances; (v) granting a license of any intellectual property; (vi) selling, transferring or otherwise disposing of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (vii) collecting accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business or selling, liquidating, factoring or otherwise disposing of accounts receivable in the ordinary course of business; (viii) selling or otherwise disposing of, in any transaction or series of related transactions, any property subject to the Lien on the Collateral which has become worn out, defective or obsolete or not used or useful in the business; and (ix) abandoning any intellectual property which is no longer used or useful in HRG’s business. HRG shall deliver to the trustee within 30 days following the end of each six-month period (with the second such six-month period being the end of each fiscal year), an officers’ certificate to the effect that all releases and withdrawals during the preceding six-month period (or since the Issue Date, in the case of the first such certificate) in connection with which no consent of the holders of the notes or the trustee was obtained pursuant to the foregoing provisions were made in the ordinary course of HRG’s business and such release and the use of proceeds in connection therewith were not prohibited by the Indenture.

#### ***No Impairment of the Security Interests***

Neither HRG nor any of the Guarantors will be permitted to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action, which action or omission could reasonably be expected to have the result of materially impairing the perfection or priority of the security interest with respect to the Collateral for the benefit of the trustee and the noteholders.

The Indenture provides that any release of Collateral in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and the Security Documents will not be deemed to impair the security under the Indenture, and that any engineer, appraiser or other expert may rely on such provision in delivering a certificate requesting release so long as all other provisions of the Indenture with respect to such release have been complied with.

### ***Certain Limitations on the Collateral***

The value of the Collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on many factors. In particular, the Equity Interests that are pledged represent an equity interest in the pledged Subsidiaries, and only have value to the extent that the assets of such Subsidiaries are worth in excess of the liabilities of such Subsidiaries (and, in a bankruptcy or liquidation, will only receive value after payment upon all such liabilities, including all Debt of such Subsidiaries). Consequently, liquidating the Collateral may not produce proceeds in an amount sufficient to pay any amounts due on the notes. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the 2019 Notes—The value of the collateral may not be sufficient to repay the 2019 notes in full”. In addition, enforcement of the Liens on the Collateral may be limited by applicable governmental requirements. The fair market value of the Collateral is subject to fluctuations based on factors that include, among others, prevailing interest rates, the ability to sell the Collateral in an orderly sale, general economic conditions, the availability of buyers and similar factors. The amount to be received upon a sale of the Collateral would be dependent on numerous factors, including the actual fair market value of the Collateral at such time and the timing and the manner of the sale. By its nature, some of the Collateral may be illiquid and may have no readily ascertainable market value. In the event of a foreclosure, liquidation, bankruptcy or similar proceeding, we cannot assure you that the proceeds from any sale or liquidation of the Collateral will be sufficient to pay HRG’s Obligations under the notes. Any claim for the difference between the amount, if any, realized by holders of the notes from the sale of Collateral securing the notes and the Obligations under the notes will rank equally in right of payment with all of HRG’s other unsecured senior debt and other unsubordinated obligations, including trade payables. To the extent that third parties establish Liens on the Collateral such third parties could have rights and remedies with respect to the assets subject to such Liens that, if exercised, could adversely affect the value of the Collateral or the ability of the Collateral Agent or the holders of the notes to realize or foreclose on the Collateral. HRG may also issue additional notes as described above or otherwise Incur Obligations which would be secured by the Collateral, the effect of which would be to increase the amount of Debt secured equally and ratably by the Collateral. The ability of the holders to realize on the Collateral may also be subject to certain bankruptcy law limitations in the event of a bankruptcy. See “—Certain Bankruptcy Limitations.”

### ***Certain Bankruptcy Limitations***

In addition to the limitations described above, the right of the Collateral Agent to obtain possession, exercise control over or dispose of the Collateral during the existence of an Event of Default is likely to be significantly impaired by applicable bankruptcy law if HRG were to have become a debtor under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code prior to the Collateral Agent having exercised control over or disposed of the Collateral. Under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, a secured creditor is prohibited by the automatic stay from exercising control over or disposing of collateral taken from a debtor in a bankruptcy case, without bankruptcy court approval. Moreover, the U.S. Bankruptcy Code permits the debtor in certain circumstances to continue to retain and to use collateral owned as of the date of the bankruptcy filing (and the proceeds, products, offspring, rents or profits of such collateral) even though the debtor is in default under the applicable debt instruments, provided that the secured creditor is given “adequate protection.” The term “adequate protection” is not defined in the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, but it includes making periodic cash payments, providing an additional or replacement Lien or granting other relief, in each case to the extent that the collateral decreases in value during the pendency of the bankruptcy case as a result of, among other things, the imposition of the automatic stay, the use, sale or lease of such collateral or any grant of a “priming lien” in connection with debtor-in-possession financing. The type of adequate protection provided to a secured creditor may vary according to circumstances. In view of the lack of a precise definition of the term “adequate protection” and the broad discretionary powers of a bankruptcy court, it is impossible to predict whether or when the Collateral Agent could repossess or dispose of the Collateral, or whether or to what extent holders would be compensated for any delay in payment or decrease in value of the Collateral through the requirement of “adequate protection.”

Furthermore, in the event a bankruptcy court determines the value of the Collateral (after giving effect to any prior or pari passu Liens) is not sufficient to repay all amounts due on the notes, the holders of the notes would hold secured claims to the extent of the value of the Collateral and would hold unsecured claims with respect to any shortfall. Under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, a secured creditor’s claim includes interest and any reasonable fees, costs or charges provided for under the agreement under which such claim arose if the claims are oversecured. In addition, if HRG were to become the subject of a bankruptcy case, the bankruptcy court, among other things, may void certain prepetition transfers made by the entity that is the subject of the bankruptcy filing, including, without limitation, transfers held to be preferences or fraudulent conveyances.

### ***Optional Redemption***

Except as set forth in this section, the notes are not redeemable at the option of HRG.

At any time and from time to time prior to January 15, 2016, HRG may redeem the notes at its option, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, the applicable redemption date.

“**Applicable Premium**” means, with respect to any note on any redemption date, the greater of

- (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such note; or
- (ii) the excess of:

(a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of such note at January 15, 2016 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing below), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such note through January 15, 2016 excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the applicable redemption date, computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over

(b) the principal amount of the note.

“**Treasury Rate**” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15(519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to January 15, 2016; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to January 15, 2016, is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

At any time and from time to time on or after January 15, 2016, HRG may redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to the percentage of principal amount set forth below plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date.

Date	Price
January 15, 2016	105.906%
January 15, 2017	103.938%
January 15, 2018 and thereafter	100.000%

At any time and from time to time prior to January 15, 2016, HRG may redeem notes with the net cash proceeds received by HRG from any Equity Offering at a redemption price equal to 107.875% of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, in an aggregate principal amount for all such redemptions not to exceed 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the notes issued under the Indenture (including additional notes), provided that

- (1) in each case the redemption takes place not later than 90 days after the closing of the related Equity Offering, and
- (2) not less than 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes issued under the Indenture remains outstanding immediately thereafter.

### Selection and Notice

If fewer than all of the notes are being redeemed, the trustee will select the notes to be redeemed pro rata, by lot or by any other method the trustee in its sole discretion deems fair and appropriate in accordance with DTC procedures, in denominations of \$2,000 principal amount and higher integral multiples of \$1,000. Upon surrender of any note redeemed in part, the holder will receive a new note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the surrendered note. Once notice of redemption is sent to the holders, notes called for redemption become due and payable at the redemption price on the redemption date, and, commencing on the redemption date, notes redeemed will cease to accrue interest. Any redemption and notice thereof may, at the Issuer’s discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent.

### No Sinking Fund

There will be no sinking fund payments for the notes.

### Open Market Purchases and Other Purchases

From time to time, HRG or its Affiliates may acquire notes through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, tender offers, exchange offers, redemptions or otherwise, upon such terms and at such prices as HRG or its Affiliates (as applicable) may determine (or as may be provided for in the Indenture), which may be more or less than the consideration for which such series of Notes are being sold and may be less than the redemption price in effect and could be for cash or other consideration, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of the Indenture. There can be no assurance as to which, if any, of these alternatives or combinations thereof HRG or its Affiliates may choose to pursue in the future. Any notes held by HRG or its Affiliates shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding when determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of the outstanding notes have given, taken or concurred in any direction, waiver or consent or other action.

### Certain Covenants

The Indenture contains covenants including, among others, the following:

### ***Maintenance of Liquidity***

From the Issue Date, HRG and the Guarantors shall maintain an amount in Cash Equivalents that is subject to no Liens (other than Liens under the Security Documents) in an amount equal to HRG's obligations to pay interest on the notes and all other Debt of HRG and the Guarantors for the next six months. In the case any such Debt bears interest at a floating rate, HRG may assume that the reference interest rate in effect on the applicable date of determination will be in effect for the remainder of such period.

### ***Maintenance of Collateral Coverage***

- (a) As of (i) the last day of each fiscal year and (ii) the last day of the second fiscal quarter of HRG, HRG shall not permit the Collateral Coverage Ratio to be less than 2.0 to 1.0.
- (b) As of the last day of each fiscal quarter of HRG, HRG shall not permit the Liquid Collateral Coverage Ratio to be less than 1.0 to 1.0.

### ***Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock***

- (a) Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will Incur any Debt.
- (b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, HRG and, to the extent provided below, any Guarantor may Incur the following ("Permitted Debt"):
  - (1) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor constituting Pari-Passu Obligations for which the Authorized Representative of such Debt holders has executed a joinder to the Collateral Trust Agreement as described under the caption "—Security—Collateral Trust Agreement"; provided that, on the date of the Incurrence, after giving effect to the Incurrence and the receipt and application of the proceeds therefrom, the Collateral Coverage Ratio is not less than 2.5 to 1.0;
  - (2) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor owed to HRG or any Guarantor so long as such Debt continues to be owed to HRG or any Guarantor;
  - (3) Subordinated Debt of HRG or any Guarantor; provided that (a) such Debt has a Stated Maturity after the Stated Maturity of the notes and (b) on the date of the Incurrence, after giving effect to the Incurrence and the receipt and application of the proceeds therefrom, the Collateral Coverage Ratio is not less than 2.0 to 1.0, calculated as if all Debt of HRG and the Guarantors outstanding at such time was included in clause (ii) of the definition of "Collateral Coverage Ratio";
  - (4) Debt of HRG pursuant to the notes (other than additional notes, but including the Exchange Notes) and Debt of any Guarantor pursuant to a Note Guaranty of the notes (including additional notes and the Exchange Notes);
  - (5) Debt ("Permitted Refinancing Debt") constituting an extension or renewal of, replacement of, or substitution for, or issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to repay, redeem, repurchase, refinance or refund, including by way of defeasance (all of the foregoing, for purposes of this clause, "refinance") then outstanding Debt in an amount not to exceed the principal amount of the Debt so refinanced, plus premiums, fees and expenses; provided that
    - (A) in case the Debt to be refinanced is Subordinated Debt, the new Debt, by its terms or by the terms of any agreement or instrument pursuant to which it is outstanding, is expressly made subordinate in right of payment to the notes at least to the extent that the Debt to be refinanced is subordinated to the notes,
    - (B) the new Debt does not have a Stated Maturity prior to the Stated Maturity of the Debt to be refinanced, and the Average Life of the new Debt is at least equal to the remaining Average Life of the Debt to be refinanced, and
    - (C) Debt Incurred pursuant to clauses (2), (3), (6), (7), (9), (10), (11), (12) and (13) may not be refinanced pursuant to this clause;
  - (6) Hedging Agreements of HRG or any Guarantor entered into in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of managing risks associated with the business of HRG or its Subsidiaries and not for speculation;
  - (7) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor with respect to (A) letters of credit and bankers' acceptances issued in the ordinary course of business and not supporting other Debt, including letters of credit supporting performance, surety or appeal bonds, workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other benefits to employees or former employees or their families or property, casualty or liability insurance or self-insurance, and letters of credit in connection with the maintenance of, or pursuant to the requirements of, environmental or other permits or licenses from governmental authorities, or other Debt with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims and (B) indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earn-out or similar obligations incurred in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business or assets;
  - (8) Debt of HRG outstanding on the Issue Date (and, for purposes of clause 5(C) not otherwise constituting Permitted Debt);



- (9) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor consisting of Guarantees of Debt of HRG or any Guarantor Incurred under any other clause of this covenant;
  - (10) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor Incurred on or after the Issue Date not otherwise permitted in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed \$25.0 million;
  - (11) Debt arising from endorsing instruments of deposit and from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds, in each case, in the ordinary course of business; provided that such Debt is extinguished within five business days of Incurrence;
  - (12) Debt of HRG or any Guarantor consisting of the financing of insurance premiums;
  - (13) Contribution Debt; and
  - (14) Debt, which may include Capital Leases, Incurred on or after the Issue Date no later than 180 days after the date of purchase, or completion of construction or improvement of property, for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or cost of construction or improvement; provided that the principal amount of any Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause may not exceed (a) \$5.0 million less (b) the aggregate outstanding amount of Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred to refinance Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this covenant, for purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, increases in Debt solely due to fluctuations in the exchange rates of currencies will not be deemed to exceed the maximum amount that HRG or a Guarantor may Incur under this covenant. For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the Incurrence of Debt, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Debt denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Debt was Incurred; provided that if such Debt is Incurred to refinance other Debt denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Debt does not exceed the principal amount of such Debt being refinanced. The principal amount of any Debt Incurred to refinance other Debt, if Incurred in a different currency from the Debt being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Debt is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.
- (d) In the event that an item of Debt meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Debt described in this covenant, HRG, in its sole discretion, will classify items of Debt and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Debt in one of such clauses and HRG will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Debt in more than one of the types of Debt described in this covenant, and may, at any time after such Incurrence (based on circumstances existing at such time), change the classification of an item of Debt (or any portion thereof) to any other type of Debt described in this covenant at any time. If any Contribution Debt is redesignated as Incurred under any provision other than clause (13) of paragraph (b), the related issuance of Equity Interests may be included in any calculation under paragraph (a)(3)(B) of "Limitation on Restricted Payments."
- (e) Neither HRG nor any Guarantor may Incur any Debt that is subordinated in right of payment to other Debt of HRG or the Guarantor unless such Debt is also subordinated in right of payment to the notes or the relevant Note Guaranty on substantially identical terms. This does not apply to distinctions between categories of Debt that exist by reason of any Liens or Guarantees securing or in favor of some but not all of such Debt.

#### ***Limitation on Restricted Payments***

- (a) HRG will not, and, to the extent within HRG's control, will not permit any of its Subsidiaries (including any Guarantor) to, directly or indirectly (the payments and other actions described in the following clauses being collectively "Restricted Payments"):
- (i) declare or pay any dividend or make any distribution on its Equity Interests (other than dividends or distributions paid in HRG's Qualified Equity Interests) held by Persons other than HRG or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (ii) purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of HRG or any direct or indirect parent of HRG held by Persons other than HRG or any of its Subsidiaries;
  - (iii) repay, redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, or make any payment on or with respect to, any Subordinated Debt of HRG or any Guarantor except a payment of interest or principal at Stated Maturity; or
  - (iv) make any Investment in any direct or indirect parent of HRG;

unless, at the time of, and after giving effect to, the proposed Restricted Payment:

- (1) no Default has occurred and is continuing,

- (2)HRG could Incur at least \$1.00 of Debt under paragraph (b) (1) under “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”, and
- (3)the aggregate amount expended for all Restricted Payments made on or after January 21, 2014 would not, subject to paragraph (c), exceed the sum of
- (A)50% of the aggregate amount of the Consolidated Net Income (or, if the Consolidated Net Income is a loss, minus 100% of the amount of the loss) accrued on a cumulative basis during the period, taken as one accounting period, beginning with the first fiscal quarter commencing after January 21, 2014 and ending on the last day of HRG’s most recently completed fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available, plus
  - (B)subject to paragraph (c), the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value of marketable securities or other property received by HRG (other than from a Subsidiary) after January 21, 2014
    - (i)from the issuance and sale of its Qualified Equity Interests, including by way of issuance of its Disqualified Equity Interests or Debt to the extent since converted into Qualified Equity Interests of HRG, or
    - (ii)as a contribution to its common equity (other than Equity Interests sold to a Subsidiary), plus
  - (C)\$30,000,000

The amount expended in any Restricted Payment, if other than in cash, will be deemed to be the fair market value of the relevant non-cash assets, as determined in good faith by HRG’s Board of Directors, whose determination will be conclusive and evidenced by a Board Resolution.

(b) The foregoing will not prohibit:

- (1)the payment of any dividend, or distribution or consummation of a redemption within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof or the giving of the redemption notice, as applicable if, at the date of declaration or notice such payment would comply with paragraph (a);
- (2)dividends or distributions by the Exco Joint Venture or a Subsidiary payable, on a pro rata basis or on a basis more favorable than pro rata to HRG, to all holders of any class of Capital Stock of such Person;
- (3)the repayment, redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of (a) Subordinated Debt with the proceeds of, or in exchange for, Permitted Refinancing Debt which incurrence occurs within 60 days prior to such repayment, redemption, repurchase, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value provided that such repayment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture on such incurrence date or (b) Existing Preferred Stock with the proceeds of, or in exchange for, Subordinated Debt; provided that such Subordinated Debt does not have a Stated Maturity prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes;
- (4)the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of HRG (including the Existing Preferred Stock) or any direct or indirect parent in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of (i) an offering (occurring within 60 days of such purchase redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value) of, Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or (ii) a contribution to the common equity capital of HRG;
- (5)the making of any Restricted Payment in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of (i) an offering (occurring within 60 days of such Restricted Payment) of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or (ii) a contribution to the common equity capital of HRG;
- (6)the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of HRG held by officers, directors or employees or former officers, directors or employees (or their estates or beneficiaries under their estates), upon death, disability, retirement, severance or termination of employment or pursuant to any agreement under which the Equity Interests were issued; provided that the aggregate cash consideration paid therefor in any fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year during which the Issue Date occurred, does not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the sum of (x) \$25,000,000 and (y) the amount of Restricted Payments permitted but not made pursuant to this clause (6) in prior fiscal years commencing with the fiscal year during which the Issue Date occurred, provided that no more than \$50,000,000 may be carried forward from a fiscal year to the next succeeding fiscal year such that the aggregate amount of cash consideration paid pursuant to this clause (6) in any fiscal year shall not exceed \$50,000,000;
- (7)the repurchase of any Subordinated Debt at a purchase price not greater than (x) 101% of the principal amount thereof in the event of a change of control pursuant to a provision no more favorable to the holders thereof than “—Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control” or (y) 100% of the principal amount thereof in the event of an Asset Sale pursuant to a provision no more favorable to the holders thereof than “—Limitation on Asset Sales”, provided that, in each case, prior to the repurchase HRG has made an Offer to Purchase and

repurchased all notes issued under the Indenture that were validly tendered for payment in connection with the offer to purchase;

(8) Restricted Payments not otherwise permitted hereby in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$30.0 million;

(9)(a) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options or warrants if the Equity Interests represent all or a portion of the exercise price thereof (or related withholding taxes) and (b) Restricted Payments by HRG to allow the payment of cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares upon the exercise of options or warrants or upon the conversion or exchange of Equity Interests of HRG in an aggregate amount under this clause (b) not to exceed \$1.0 million;

(10) payment of dividends or distributions on Disqualified Equity Interests of HRG or any Guarantor and payment of any redemption price or liquidation value of any Disqualified Equity Interest when due in accordance with its terms, in each case, to the extent that such Disqualified Equity Interest was permitted to be Incurred in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; provided that, no Restricted Payment may be made pursuant to this clause (10) in connection with, or pursuant to the terms of, the Existing Preferred Stock;

(11) in the case of any Subsidiary of HRG that, in the ordinary course of its business, makes Investments in private collective investment vehicles (including private collective investment vehicles other than those owned by Permitted Holders), Investments by such Subsidiary in private collective investment vehicles owned or managed by Permitted Holders;

(12) Payments by HRG used to fund costs, expenses and fees related to (i) the Hardware Acquisition, the EXCO/HRG Closing, the Tender Offer and the offering and the use of proceeds therefrom in each case, as disclosed (and defined) in the December Offering Circular, (ii) the Spectrum Brands Acquisition or (iii) future acquisitions if such costs, expenses and fees are reasonable and customary (as determined in good faith by HRG);

(13) the payment of dividends on Qualified Equity Interests of up to 8.0% per annum of the greater of the gross proceeds received by HRG from any offering or sale of such Qualified Equity Interests after the Issue Date or the accreted value of such Equity Interests (provided that the aggregate amount of dividends paid on such Qualified Equity Interests shall not exceed the proceeds therefrom received by HRG after the Issue Date); and

(14) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests of HRG in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000,000;

provided that, in the case of clauses (6), (7), (10) and (13), no Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result thereof.

(c) Proceeds of the issuance of Qualified Equity Interests will be included under clause (3) of paragraph (a) only to the extent they are not applied as described in clause (4) or (5) of paragraph (b). Restricted Payments permitted pursuant to clauses (2) through (9), (11), (12) and (14) will not be included in making the calculations under clause (3) of paragraph (a).

(d) For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that a proposed Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Restricted Payments described in clauses (1) through (14) above, or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to paragraph (a) of this covenant, HRG will be entitled to divide, classify or re-classify (based on circumstances existing at the time of such re-classification) such Restricted Payment (or portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this covenant and such Restricted Payment will be treated as having been made pursuant to only such clause or clauses or the paragraph (a) of this covenant.

(e) Paragraph (a) of this covenant will not prohibit the payment of dividends pursuant to Section 2(a) of the Certificate of Designation of Series A-1 and Certificate of Designation of Series A-2 governing the Existing Preferred Stock as of the Issue Date.

(f) HRG and the Guarantors will not directly or indirectly make any Investment in

(A) LightSquared; provided that HRG and any Guarantor may acquire Equity Interests in LightSquared (which Equity Interests in LightSquared shall be pledged as Collateral) (i) solely in exchange for Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or solely as a contribution to the common equity of HRG; or (ii) if, after giving effect to the Investment, the Cash Collateral Coverage Ratio would be at least 2.0 to 1.0; or

(B) any Persons, the Equity Interests of which would otherwise be included in the Collateral but constitute Excluded Property of a type described in clause (iii) of the definition thereof; provided that HRG may make Investments in such Persons in an aggregate amount under this clause (B) not to exceed \$25.0 million.

In the case of clause (B), such restriction shall no longer apply (and Investments made in such Person shall no longer count against the amount set forth in the proviso) if the Equity Interests of such Person cease to constitute Excluded Property and are pledged as Collateral.

### ***Limitation on Liens***

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will, create, incur, assume or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind (other than Permitted Liens or, in the case of the Collateral, other than Permitted Collateral Liens) securing Debt upon any of their property or assets, now owned or hereafter acquired.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, (A) a Lien securing an item of Debt need not be permitted solely by reference to one category of permitted Liens described in clauses (1) through (15) of the definition of “Permitted Liens” but may be permitted in part under any combination thereof and (B) in the event that a Lien securing an item of Debt, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of one or more of the categories of permitted Liens described in clauses (1) through (15) of the definition of “Permitted Liens”, HRG shall, in its sole discretion, classify or reclassify, or later divide, classify or reclassify, such Lien securing such item of Debt (or any portion thereof) in any manner that complies with this covenant and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Lien or such item of Debt secured by such Lien in one of the clauses of the definition of “Permitted Liens” and such Lien securing such item of Debt will be treated as being Incurred or existing pursuant to only one of such clauses.

With respect to any Lien securing Debt that was permitted to secure such Debt at the time of the Incurrence of such Debt, such Lien shall also be permitted to secure any Increased Amount of such Debt provided that such Increased Amount is otherwise permitted to be Incurred. The “Increased Amount” of any Debt shall mean any increase in the amount of such Debt in connection with any accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value, the amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest in the form of additional Debt with the same terms, the payment of dividends on Preferred Stock in the form of additional shares of Preferred Stock of the same class, accretion of original issue discount or liquidation preference and increases in the amount of Debt outstanding solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies or increases in the value of property securing Debt described in subclause (7) of the definition of “Debt”.

### ***Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions***

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction with respect to any property or asset unless HRG or the Guarantor would be entitled to

- (1) Incur Debt in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction pursuant to “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”, and
- (2) create a Lien on such property or asset securing such Attributable Debt without equally and ratably securing the notes pursuant to “—Limitation on Liens”,

in which case, the corresponding Debt and Lien will be deemed Incurred pursuant to those provisions.

### ***Limitation on Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries***

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), HRG will not, and, to the extent within HRG’s control, will not permit any Subsidiary to, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction of any kind on the ability of any Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on any Equity Interests of the Subsidiary owned by HRG or any other Subsidiary;
- (2) pay any Debt or other obligation owed to HRG or any other Subsidiary;
- (3) make loans or advances to HRG or any other Subsidiary; or
- (4) transfer any of its property or assets to HRG or any other Subsidiary.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) do not apply to any encumbrances or restrictions:

- (1) existing on the Issue Date in the Indenture or any other agreements in effect on the Issue Date, and any extensions, renewals, replacements or refinancings of any of the foregoing; provided that the encumbrances and restrictions in the extension, renewal, replacement or refinancing are, taken as a whole, no less favorable in any material respect to the noteholders than the encumbrances or restrictions being extended, renewed, replaced or refinanced;
- (2) existing under or by reason of applicable law, rule, regulation or order;
- (3) existing with respect to any Person, or to the property or assets of any Person, at the time the Person is acquired by HRG or any Subsidiary, which encumbrances or restrictions (i) are not applicable to any other Person or the property or assets of any other Person (other than Subsidiaries of such Person) and (ii) do not materially adversely affect HRG’s ability to make interest and principal payments on the notes, and any extensions, renewals, replacements, or refinancings of any of the foregoing, provided the encumbrances and restrictions in the

extension, renewal, replacement or refinancing are, taken as a whole, no less favorable in any material respect to the noteholders than the encumbrances or restrictions being extended, renewed, replaced or refinanced;

- (4) of the type described in clause (a)(4) arising or agreed to in the ordinary course of business (i) that restrict in a customary manner the subletting, assignment or transfer of any property or asset that is subject to a lease or license or (ii) by virtue of any Lien on, or agreement to transfer, option or similar right (including any asset sale or stock sale agreement) with respect to any property or assets of, HRG or any Subsidiary;
- (5) with respect to a Subsidiary and imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock of, or property and assets of, the Subsidiary that is permitted by “—Limitation on Asset Sales”;
- (6) contained in the terms governing any Debt of any Subsidiary if the encumbrances or restrictions are ordinary and customary for a financing of that type or would not, taken as a whole, materially adversely affect HRG’s ability to make interest and principal payments on the notes;
- (7) required pursuant to the Indenture;
- (8) existing pursuant to customary provisions in partnership agreements, limited liability company organizational governance documents, joint venture and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business that restrict the transfer of ownership interests in such partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or similar Person (including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, the Exco Joint Venture);
- (9) consisting of restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers, suppliers or landlords under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (10) existing pursuant to purchase money and capital lease obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business; and
- (11) restrictions or conditions contained in any trading, netting, operating, construction, service, supply, purchase or other agreement to which HRG or any of its Subsidiaries is a party entered into in the ordinary course of business; provided that such agreement prohibits the encumbrance solely of the property or assets of HRG or such Subsidiary that are the subject of such agreement, the payment rights arising thereunder or the proceeds thereof and does not extend to any other asset or property of HRG or such Subsidiary or the assets or property of any other Subsidiary.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, (i) the priority of any Preferred Stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on common stock or other Preferred Stock shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Equity Interests and (ii) the subordination of loans or advances made to HRG or any Subsidiary to other Debt Incurred by HRG or any such Subsidiary shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances.

#### ***Repurchase of Notes upon a Change of Control***

If a Change of Control occurs, each holder of notes will have the right to require HRG to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or a higher multiple of \$1,000) of that holder’s notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer on the terms set forth in the Indenture. In the Change of Control Offer, HRG will offer a payment (such payment, a “Change of Control Payment”) in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, to the date of purchase. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, HRG will mail a notice to each holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and offering to repurchase notes on the date specified in such notice (the “Change of Control Payment Date”), which date shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed, pursuant to the procedures required by the Indenture and described in such notice. HRG will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture, HRG will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture by virtue of such compliance.

On or before the Change of Control Payment Date, HRG will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all notes or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all notes or portions thereof properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the notes so accepted together with an officers’ certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of notes or portions thereof being purchased by HRG.

The paying agent will promptly mail or wire transfer to each holder of notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment for such notes, and the trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new

note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the notes surrendered, if any; provided that such new note will be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or a higher integral multiple of \$1,000.

A Change of Control will generally constitute a change of control under HRG's existing debt instruments and any future credit agreements, series of Preferred Stock or other agreements to which HRG or any of its Subsidiaries becomes a party may provide that certain change of control events with respect to HRG would constitute a default under these agreements. HRG's ability to pay cash to the holders following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by HRG's then existing financial resources. Moreover, the exercise by the holders of their right to require HRG to purchase the notes could cause a default under other debt, even if the Change of Control itself does not, due to the financial effect of the purchase on HRG. There can be no assurance that sufficient funds will be available when necessary to make the required purchase of the notes. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Notes—We may be unable to repurchase the notes upon a change of control."

HRG will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by HRG and purchases all notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer or (2) notice of redemption has been given with respect to all the notes pursuant to the Indenture as described above under the caption "—Optional Redemption," unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price.

A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control or another event, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to HRG's obligation to make a Change of Control Offer may be waived or modified with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the notes.

The definition of Change of Control includes a phrase relating to the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of "all or substantially all" of the properties or assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of the notes to require HRG to repurchase such notes as a result of a sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of the assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole to another Person or group may be uncertain.

Under a Delaware Chancery Court interpretation of a change of control repurchase requirement with a continuing director provision, a board of directors may approve a slate of shareholder-nominated directors without endorsing them or while simultaneously recommending and endorsing its own slate instead. The foregoing interpretation would permit HRG's Board of Directors to approve a slate of directors that included a majority of dissident directors nominated pursuant to a proxy contest, and the ultimate election of such directors would not constitute a "Change of Control" under the Indenture that would trigger the rights of a holder of notes to require a repurchase of the notes pursuant to this covenant.

#### ***Limitation on Asset Sales***

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will make any Asset Sale unless the following conditions are met:

- (1) The Asset Sale is for fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors.
- (2) At least 75% of the consideration consists of Cash Equivalents received at closing or Replacement Assets (provided such Replacement Assets or Equity Interests of any direct Subsidiary that directly or indirectly owns such Replacement Assets are pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents). For purposes of this clause (2):
  - (A) the assumption by the purchaser, or cancellation, of Debt or other obligations (other than Subordinated Debt) of HRG or a Guarantor pursuant to a customary novation agreement or acknowledgement of such cancellation, provided, however, that such cancellation permanently retires such Debt (and in the case of a revolving credit facility, permanently reduces the commitment thereunder by such amount);
  - (B) instruments or securities received from the purchaser that are promptly, but in any event within 120 days of the closing, converted by HRG to Cash Equivalents, to the extent of the Cash Equivalents actually so received and
  - (C) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by HRG or any Guarantor in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (C) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed \$25.0 million at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration (with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value) (provided such assets or Equity Interests of any direct Subsidiary that directly or indirectly owns such assets are pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents) shall be considered Cash Equivalents received at closing.
- (3) Within 420 days after the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Net Cash Proceeds may be used to (a) acquire all or substantially all of the assets of an operating business, a majority of the Voting Stock

of another Person that thereupon becomes a Subsidiary engaged in an operating business or to make other Investments in Persons other than Permitted Holders in the ordinary course of business (collectively, “Replacement Assets”), (b) to make a capital contribution to a Subsidiary, the proceeds of which are used by such Subsidiary to purchase an operating business, to make capital expenditures or otherwise acquire long-term assets that are to be used in an operating business (which assets or Voting Stock shall be pledged as Collateral) or to make other Investments in Persons other than Permitted Holders in the ordinary course of business, and/or (c) repay, repurchase or retire Pari Passu Obligations and, if applicable, to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto and in the case of a revolving credit, permanently reduce the commitment thereunder by such amount; provided that if the Issuer shall so reduce such Pari Passu Obligations, it will, on a ratable basis, make an Offer to Purchase (in accordance with the procedures set forth below to all holders of notes to purchase at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, the pro rata principal amount of notes.

Following the entering into of a binding agreement with respect to an Asset Sale and prior to the consummation thereof, Cash Equivalents (whether or not actual Net Cash Proceeds of such Asset Sale) used for the purposes described in this clause (3) that are designated as uses in accordance with this clause (3), and not previously or subsequently so designated in respect of any other Asset Sale, shall be deemed to be Net Cash Proceeds applied in accordance with this clause (3).

- (4) The Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale not applied pursuant to clause (3) within 420 days of the Asset Sale constitute “Excess Proceeds”. Excess Proceeds of less than \$20.0 million will be carried forward and accumulated; provided that until the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds equals or exceeds \$20.0 million, all or any portion of such Excess Proceeds may be used or invested in the manner described in clause (3) above and such invested amount shall no longer be considered Excess Proceeds. When accumulated Excess Proceeds equals or exceeds such amount, HRG must, within 30 days, make an Offer to Purchase notes having a principal amount equal to

(A) accumulated Excess Proceeds, multiplied by

(B) a fraction (x) the numerator of which is equal to the outstanding principal amount of the notes and (y) the denominator of which is equal to the outstanding principal amount of the notes and all Pari-Passu Obligations secured by Liens on the Collateral and owed to anyone other than HRG, a Subsidiary or any Permitted Holder similarly required to be repaid, redeemed or tendered for in connection with the Asset Sale, rounded down to the nearest \$1,000. The purchase price for the notes will be 100% of the principal amount plus accrued interest to the date of purchase. If the Offer to Purchase is for less than all of the outstanding notes and notes in an aggregate principal amount in excess of the purchase amount are tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the offer, HRG will purchase notes having an aggregate principal amount equal to the purchase amount on a pro rata basis, by lot or any other method that the trustee in its sole discretion deems fair and appropriate with adjustments so that only notes in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount will be purchased. Upon completion of the Offer to Purchase, Excess Proceeds will be reset at zero, and any Excess Proceeds remaining after consummation of the Offer to Purchase may be used for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by the Indenture.

#### ***Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates***

- (a) HRG will not, and, to the extent within HRG’s control, will not permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into, renew or extend any transaction or arrangement including the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of property or assets, or the rendering of any service with any Affiliate of HRG or any Subsidiary (a “Related Party Transaction”), involving payments or consideration in excess of \$5.0 million except upon fair and reasonable terms that taken as a whole are no less favorable to HRG or the Subsidiary than could be obtained in a comparable arm’s-length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate of HRG.
- (b) Any Related Party Transaction or series of Related Party Transactions with an aggregate value in excess of \$15.0 million must first be approved by a majority of the relevant Board of Directors who are disinterested in the subject matter of the transaction pursuant to a resolution of such Board of Directors. Prior to entering into any Related Party Transaction or series of Related Party Transactions with an aggregate value in excess of \$25.0 million, HRG must in addition obtain a favorable written opinion from a nationally recognized investment banking, appraisal or accounting firm as to the fairness of the transaction to HRG and its Subsidiaries from a financial point of view.
- (c) The foregoing paragraphs do not apply to
- (1) any transaction between HRG and any of its Subsidiaries or between Subsidiaries of HRG;
  - (2) the payment, by HRG or a Subsidiary, of reasonable and customary regular fees and compensation to, and reasonable and customary indemnification arrangements and similar payments on behalf of, directors of HRG or directors of such Subsidiary, respectively, who are not employees of HRG or such Subsidiary, respectively;

- (3) any Restricted Payments if permitted by “—Limitation on Restricted Payments”;
- (4) transactions or payments, including the award of securities, pursuant to any employee, officer or director compensation or benefit plans or arrangements by HRG or a Subsidiary entered into in the ordinary course of business, or approved by the Board of Directors of HRG or such Subsidiary, respectively;
- (5) transactions pursuant to any contract or agreement in effect on the Issue Date, as amended, modified or replaced from time to time so long as the terms of the amended, modified or new agreements, taken as a whole, are no less favorable to HRG and its Subsidiaries than those in effect on the date of the Indenture;
- (6) the entering into of a customary agreement providing registration rights, and the performance of such agreements;
- (7) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) of HRG to any Person or any transaction with an Affiliate where the only consideration paid by HRG or any Subsidiary is Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) of HRG or any contribution to the capital of HRG;
- (8) the entering into of any tax sharing agreement or arrangement or any other transactions undertaken in good faith for the sole purpose of improving the tax efficiency of HRG and its Subsidiaries;
- (9) (A) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, or transactions otherwise relating to the purchase or sale of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture, (B) transactions with joint ventures entered into in ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice or industry norm (including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, the Exco Joint Venture) or (C) any management services or support agreement entered into on terms consistent with past practice and approved by a majority of HRG’s or the relevant Subsidiary’s Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (10) transactions permitted by, and complying with, the provisions of, the “Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets” covenant, or any merger, consolidation or reorganization of HRG or a Subsidiary with an Affiliate, solely for the purposes of reincorporating HRG or a Subsidiary in a new jurisdiction;
- (11) (a) transactions between HRG or any of its Subsidiaries and any Person that is an Affiliate solely because one or more of its directors is also a director of HRG or any of its Subsidiaries; provided that such director abstains from voting as a director of HRG or a Subsidiary on any matter involving such other Person or (b) transactions entered into with any of HRG’s or its Subsidiaries or Affiliates for shared services, facilities and/or employee arrangements entered into on commercially reasonable terms (as determined in good faith by HRG);
- (12) Investments permitted pursuant to clause (11) of “—Covenants —Limitation on Restricted Payments” on commercially reasonable terms (as determined in good faith by HRG);
- (13) payments by HRG or any Subsidiary to any Affiliate for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including in connection with acquisitions or divestitures, which payments are on arms’-length terms and are approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (14) any transaction pursuant to which any Permitted Holder provides HRG and/or its Subsidiaries, at cost, with services, including services to be purchased from third-party providers, such as legal and accounting, tax, consulting, financial advisory, corporate governance, insurance coverage and other services, which transaction is approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (15) the contribution of Equity Interests of Spectrum to HRG or any Subsidiary by a Permitted Holder;
- (16) the entering into of customary investment management contracts between a Permitted Holder and any Subsidiary of HRG that, in the ordinary course of its business, makes Investments in private collective investment vehicles (including private collective investment vehicles other than those owned by Permitted Holders), which investment management contracts are entered into on commercially reasonable terms and approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including a majority of the disinterested directors) in good faith;
- (17) transactions in which HRG or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, delivers to the trustee a letter from an independent accounting, appraisal or investment banking firm of national standing stating that such transaction is fair to HRG or such Subsidiary from a financial point of view or meets the requirements of clause (a) above; and
- (18) with respect to transactions involving Spectrum Brands, Inc., any transaction that is permitted by the covenant, “Transactions with Affiliates” in the Indenture governing Spectrum Brands, Inc.’s 6.375% Senior Notes due 2020 and 6.625% Senior Notes due 2022, upon assumption of such obligations by Spectrum Brands, Inc.



## **Financial Reports**

(a) Whether or not HRG is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, HRG must provide the trustee and noteholders with, or electronically file with the Commission, within the time periods specified in those sections

- (1) all quarterly and annual reports that would be required to be filed with the Commission on Forms 10-Q and 10-K if HRG were required to file such reports, including a “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and, with respect to annual information only, a report thereon by HRG’s certified independent accountants, and
- (2) all current reports that would be required to be filed with the Commission on Form 8-K if HRG were required to file such reports.

In addition, whether or not required by the Commission, HRG will, if the Commission will accept the filing, file a copy of all of the information and reports referred to in clauses (1) and (2) with the Commission for public availability within the time periods specified in the Commission’s rules and regulations. In addition, HRG will make the information and reports available to securities analysts and prospective investors upon request.

For so long as any of the notes remain outstanding and constitute “restricted securities” under Rule 144, HRG will furnish to the holders of the notes and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

Any and all Defaults or Events of Default arising from a failure to furnish or file in a timely manner a report required by this covenant shall be deemed cured (and HRG shall be deemed to be in compliance with this covenant) upon furnishing or filing such report or certification as contemplated by this covenant (but without regard to the date on which such report or certification is so furnished or filed); provided that such cure shall not otherwise affect the rights of the holders under “Default and Remedies” if the principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest, (including Additional Interest, if any), have been accelerated in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and such acceleration has not been rescinded or cancelled prior to such cure.

Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the trustee is for informational purposes only and the trustee’s receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including HRG’s and the Guarantors’ compliance with any of the covenants under the Indenture (as to which the trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on officers’ certificates).

## **Reports to Trustee**

HRG will deliver to the trustee:

- (1) within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year a certificate stating that HRG has fulfilled its obligations under the Indenture or, if there has been a Default, specifying the Default and its nature and status; and
- (2) as soon as reasonably possible and in any event within 30 days after HRG becomes aware or should reasonably become aware of the occurrence of a Default, an officers’ certificate setting forth the details of the Default, and the action which HRG proposes to take with respect thereto.

## **No Investment Company Registration**

Neither HRG nor any Guarantor will register, or be required to register, as an “investment company” as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

## **Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets**

### **HRG**

(a) HRG will not

- consolidate with or merge with or into any Person, or
- sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets as an entirety or substantially an entirety, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to any Person or
- permit any Person to merge with or into HRG,

unless:

- (1) either (x) HRG is the continuing Person or (y) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person is a corporation organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America or any jurisdiction thereof and expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of HRG under the Indenture and the notes and the registration rights agreement;
- (2) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default has occurred and is continuing;

- (3) immediately after giving effect to the transaction on a pro forma basis, HRG or the resulting surviving or transferee Person would be in compliance with the covenants set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity,” and “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage” (calculated as if the date of the transaction was a date on which such covenant is required to be tested under “—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage”); and
- (4) HRG delivers to the trustee an officers’ certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that the consolidation, merger or transfer and the supplemental indenture (if any) comply with the Indenture;

provided, that clauses (2) and (3) do not apply (i) to the consolidation or merger of HRG with or into a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or the consolidation or merger of a Wholly Owned Subsidiary with or into HRG or (ii) if, in the good faith determination of the Board of Directors of HRG, whose determination is evidenced by a Resolution of HRG’s Board of Directors, the sole purpose of the transaction is to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of HRG.

(b) HRG shall not lease all or substantially all of its assets, whether in one transaction or a series of transactions, to one or more other Persons.

(c) The foregoing clauses (a) and (b) shall not apply to (i) any transfer of assets by HRG to any Guarantor, (ii) any transfer of assets among Guarantors or (iii) any transfer of assets by a Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor to (x) another Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor or (y) HRG or any Guarantor.

(d) Upon the consummation of any transaction effected in accordance with these provisions, if HRG is not the continuing Person, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, HRG under the Indenture and the notes with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as HRG in the Indenture. Upon such substitution, except in the case of a sale, conveyance, transfer or disposition of less than all its assets, HRG will be released from its obligations under the Indenture and the notes.

## **Guarantors**

No Guarantor may:

- consolidate with or merge with or into any Person, or
- sell, convey, transfer or dispose of, all or substantially all its assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to any Person, or
- permit any Person to merge with or into the Guarantor unless:
  - (A) the other Person is HRG or any Subsidiary that is Guarantor or becomes a Guarantor concurrently with the transaction; or
  - (B) (1) either (x) the Guarantor is the continuing Person or (y) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person expressly assumes by supplemental indenture all of the obligations of the Guarantor under its Note Guaranty; and (2) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default has occurred and is continuing; or
  - (C) the transaction constitutes a sale or other disposition (including by way of consolidation or merger) of the Guarantor or the sale or disposition of all or substantially all the assets of the Guarantor (in each case other than to HRG or a Subsidiary) otherwise permitted by the Indenture.

## **Default and Remedies**

### **Events of Default**

An “*Event of Default*” occurs if

- (1) HRG defaults in the payment of the principal of any note when the same becomes due and payable at maturity, upon acceleration or redemption, or otherwise (other than pursuant to an Offer to Purchase);
- (2) HRG defaults in the payment of interest (including any Additional Interest) on any note when the same becomes due and payable, and the default continues for a period of 30 days;
- (3) HRG fails to make an Offer to Purchase and thereafter accept and pay for notes tendered when and as required pursuant to “—Certain Covenants—Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control” or “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Asset Sales”, or HRG or any Guarantor fails to comply with “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets”;
- (4) HRG defaults in the performance of or breaches the covenants set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity,” or “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage” and such default or breach is not cured within (i) 45 days after the date of default under clause (a) of “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage” or (ii) 15 days after the date of any default under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity,” or clauses (b) or (c) of “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Collateral

Coverage” (it being understood that the date of default in the case of covenants tested at the end of a fiscal period is the last day of such fiscal period);

- (5) HRG defaults in the performance of or breaches any other covenant or agreement of HRG in the Indenture or under the notes and the default or breach continues for a period of 60 consecutive days after written notice to HRG by the trustee or to HRG and the trustee by the holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the notes;
- (6) the failure by HRG or any Significant Subsidiary to pay any Debt (other than intercompany Debt) within any applicable grace period after final maturity or the acceleration of any such Debt by the holders thereof because of a default, in each case, if the total amount of such Debt unpaid or accelerated exceeds \$25.0 million;
- (7) one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money are rendered against HRG or any of its Significant Subsidiaries and are not paid or discharged, and there is a period of 60 consecutive days following entry of the final judgment or order that causes the aggregate amount for all such final judgments or orders outstanding and not paid or discharged against all such Persons to exceed \$25.0 million (in excess of amounts which HRG’s insurance carriers have agreed to pay under applicable policies) during which a stay of enforcement, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect;
- (8) certain bankruptcy defaults occur with respect to HRG or any Significant Subsidiary;
- (9) any Note Guaranty of a Significant Subsidiary ceases to be in full force and effect, other than in accordance the terms of the Indenture, or a Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Note Guaranty; or
- (10) (a) the Liens created by the Security Documents shall at any time not constitute a valid and perfected Lien on any portion of the Collateral (with a fair market value in excess of \$25.0 million) intended to be covered thereby (to the extent perfection by filing, registration, recordation or possession is required by the Indenture or the Security Documents), (b) any of the Security Documents shall for whatever reason be terminated or cease to be in full force and effect (except for expiration in accordance with its terms or amendment, modification, waiver, termination or release in accordance with the terms of the Indenture) or (c) the enforceability of the Liens created by the Security Documents shall be contested by HRG or any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary.

### ***Consequences of an Event of Default***

If an Event of Default, other than a bankruptcy default with respect to HRG, occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the notes then outstanding, by written notice to HRG (and to the trustee if the notice is given by the holders), may, and the trustee at the request of such holders shall, declare the principal of and accrued interest (including Additional Interest, if any) on the notes to be immediately due and payable. Upon a declaration of acceleration, such principal and interest will become immediately due and payable. If a bankruptcy default occurs with respect to HRG, the principal of and accrued interest on the notes then outstanding will become immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the trustee or any holder.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes by written notice to HRG and to the trustee may waive all past defaults and rescind and annul a declaration of acceleration and its consequences if

- (1) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the notes that have become due solely by the declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived, and
- (2) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

Except as otherwise provided in “—Consequences of an Event of Default” or “—Amendments and Waivers—Amendments with Consent of Holders,” the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes may, by notice to the trustee, waive an existing Default and its consequences. Upon such waiver, the Default will cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom will be deemed to have been cured, but no such waiver will extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

In the event of a declaration of acceleration of the notes because an Event of Default described in clause (6) under “Events of Default” has occurred and is continuing, the declaration of acceleration of the notes shall be automatically annulled if the event of default or payment default triggering such Event of Default pursuant to clause (6) shall be remedied or cured, or waived by the holders of the Debt, or the Debt that gave rise to such Event of Default shall have been discharged in full, within 30 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto and if (1) the annulment of the acceleration of the notes would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of principal, premium or interest on the notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the notes, have been cured or waived.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee. However, the trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture, that may involve the trustee in personal liability, or that the trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of notes not joining in the giving of

such direction, and may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with any such direction received from holders of notes.

A holder may not institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to the Indenture or the notes, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy under the Indenture or the notes, unless:

- (1) the holder has previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
- (2) holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of outstanding notes have made written request to the trustee to institute proceedings in respect of the Event of Default in its own name as trustee under the Indenture;
- (3) holders have offered to the trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee against any costs, liabilities or expenses to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (5) during such 60-day period, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes have not given the trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such written request.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the right of a holder of a note to receive payment of principal of or interest on its note on or after the Stated Maturities thereof, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such dates, may not be impaired or affected without the consent of that holder.

If any Default occurs and is continuing and is known to the trustee, the trustee will send notice of the Default to each holder within 90 days after it occurs, unless the Default has been cured; provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any note, the trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the trustee in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interest of the holders.

### **No Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees, Incorporators, Members and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, member or stockholder of HRG or any Guarantor, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of HRG or such Guarantor under the notes, any Note Guaranty or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations. Each holder of notes by accepting a note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the notes. This waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the Commission that such a waiver is against public policy.

### **Amendments and Waivers**

#### ***Amendments Without Consent of Holders***

HRG and the trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture, the notes (and HRG, the trustee or the Collateral Agent may amend or supplement the Security Documents) without notice to or the consent of any noteholder

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the Indenture or the notes;
- (2) to comply with “—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets”;
- (3) to comply with any requirements of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (4) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of an appointment by a successor trustee;
- (5) to provide for uncertificated notes in addition to or in place of certificated notes, provided that the uncertificated notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code or any successor provision;
- (6) to provide for any Guarantee of the notes, to secure the notes or to confirm and evidence the release, termination or discharge of any Guarantee of or Lien securing the notes when such release, termination or discharge is permitted by the Indenture;
- (7) to provide for or confirm the issuance of additional notes;
- (8) to make any other change that does not materially and adversely affect the rights of any holder;
- (9) to conform any provision to the “Description of Notes” in the December Offering Circular, as certified by an officers’ certificate; or
- (10) to evidence the issuance of any Pari-Passu Obligations and secure such obligations with Liens on the Collateral.

#### ***Amendments With Consent of Holders***

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in “—Default and Remedies—Consequences of a Default” or paragraph (b), HRG and the trustee may amend the Indenture and the notes with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes and the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes may waive future compliance by HRG with any provision of the Indenture or the notes. In addition, the trustee is authorized to

permit the Collateral Agent to amend any Security Document with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding notes.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a), without the consent of each holder affected, an amendment or waiver may not

- (1) reduce the principal amount of or change the Stated Maturity of any installment of principal of any note,
- (2) reduce the rate of or change the Stated Maturity of any interest payment on any note,
- (3) reduce the amount payable upon the redemption of any note or change the time of any mandatory redemption or, in respect of an optional redemption, the times at which any note may be redeemed,
- (4) after the time an Offer to Purchase is required to have been made, reduce the purchase amount or purchase price, or extend the latest expiration date or purchase date thereunder,
- (5) make any note payable in money other than that stated in the note,
- (6) impair the right of any holder of notes to receive any principal payment or interest payment on such holder's notes, on or after the Stated Maturity thereof, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment,
- (7) make any change in the percentage of the principal amount of the notes required for amendments or waivers,
- (8) modify or change any provision of the Indenture affecting the ranking (as to contractual right of payment) of the notes or any Note Guaranty in a manner adverse to the holders of the notes, or
- (9) release any Note Guaranty other than as permitted by the Indenture.

In addition, no amendment, supplement or waiver may release all or substantially all of the Collateral without the consent of holders of at least two-thirds in aggregate principal amount of notes.

It is not necessary for noteholders to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but is sufficient if their consent approves the substance thereof.

The Indenture provides that, in determining whether the holders of the required principal amount of notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, notes owned by HRG, any Guarantor or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with HRG or any Guarantor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only notes which the trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Subject to the foregoing, only notes outstanding at the time shall be considered in any such determination.

### **Defeasance and Discharge**

HRG may discharge its obligations under the notes and the Indenture by irrevocably depositing in trust with the trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the notes to maturity or redemption within one year, subject to meeting certain other conditions.

HRG may also elect to

- (1) discharge most of its obligations in respect of the notes and the Indenture, not including obligations related to the defeasance trust or to the replacement of notes or its obligations to the trustee ("legal defeasance") or
- (2) discharge its obligations under most of the covenants and under clause (3) of "—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets—HRG" (and the events listed in clauses (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8) (with respect to Significant Subsidiaries only), (9) and (10) under "—Default and Remedies—Events of Default" will no longer constitute Events of Default) ("covenant defeasance") by irrevocably depositing in trust with the trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations sufficient, in the opinion of an independent firm of certified public accountants to pay principal of and interest on the notes to maturity or redemption and by meeting certain other conditions, including delivery to the trustee of either a ruling received from the Internal Revenue Service or an opinion of counsel to the effect that the beneficial owners of the notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would otherwise have been the case. In the case of legal defeasance, such an opinion could not be given absent a change of law after the date of the Indenture.

In the case of either discharge or defeasance, the Note Guaranties, if any, will terminate.

### **Concerning the Trustee**

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association is the trustee under the Indenture.

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in the Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations will be read into the Indenture against the trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee shall exercise those rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in

the conduct of such person's own affairs. No provision of the Indenture will require the trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties thereunder, or in the exercise of its rights or powers, unless it receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

The Indenture and provisions of the Trust Indenture Act incorporated by reference therein contain limitations on the rights of the trustee, should it become a creditor of any obligor on the notes, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions with HRG and its Affiliates; provided that if it acquires any conflicting interest it must either eliminate the conflict within 90 days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue or resign.

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture, including any Note Guaranties, and the notes shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without regard to its conflict of laws principles.

### **Certain Definitions**

**"Affiliate"** means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with") with respect to any Person, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

**"Asset Sale"** means any sale, lease, transfer or other disposition of any assets by HRG or any Guarantor, including by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction and including any sale by HRG or any Guarantor of the Equity Interests of any Subsidiary (each of the above referred to as a "disposition"), provided that the following are not included in the definition of "Asset Sale":

- (1) a disposition to HRG or a Guarantor, including the sale or issuance by HRG or any Guarantor of any Equity Interests of any Subsidiary to HRG or any Guarantor;
- (2) the disposition by HRG or any Guarantor in the ordinary course of business of (i) Cash Equivalents and cash management investments, (ii) damaged, worn out or obsolete assets, (iii) rights granted to others pursuant to leases or licenses, or (iv) inventory and other assets acquired and held for resale in the ordinary course of business (it being understood that any Equity Interests of any direct Subsidiary of HRG or any Guarantor and the assets of an operating business, unit, division or line of business shall not constitute inventory or other assets acquired and held for resale in the ordinary course of business);
- (3) the sale or discount of accounts receivable arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) a transaction covered by "—Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets—HRG";
- (5) a Restricted Payment permitted under, or an Investment not prohibited by "—Limitation on Restricted Payments";
- (6) the issuance of Disqualified Equity Interests pursuant to "—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock";
- (7) any disposition in a transaction or series of related transactions of assets with a fair market value of less than \$5.0 million;
- (8) any disposition of Equity Interests of a Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement or other obligation with or to a Person from whom such Subsidiary was acquired or from whom such Subsidiary acquired its business and assets (having been newly formed in connection with such acquisition), made as part of such acquisition and in each case comprising all or a portion of the consideration in respect of such sale or acquisition;
- (9) any surrender or waiver of contract rights pursuant to a settlement, release, recovery on or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
- (10) foreclosure or any similar action with respect to any property or other asset of HRG or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (11) dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens; and
- (12) dispositions of marketable securities, other than shares of Spectrum common stock, constituting less than 5% of the Total Assets; provided that such disposition is at fair market value and the consideration consists of Cash Equivalents.

**"Attributable Debt"** means, in respect of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction, at the time of determination, the present value, discounted at the interest rate implicit in the Sale and Leaseback Transaction determined in accordance with GAAP, of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease in the Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

**"Average Life"** means, with respect to any Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests, the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the products of (x) the number of years from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment

of such Debt or such redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Equity Interests and (y) the amount of such principal, or redemption or similar payment by (ii) the sum of all such principal, or redemption or similar payments.

**“Beneficial Owner”** has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” shall be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition. The terms **“Beneficially Owns”** and **“Beneficially Owned”** shall have a corresponding meaning.

**“Board of Directors”** means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation or, except with respect to the definition of Change of Control, any duly authorized committee thereof having the authority of the full board with respect to the determination to be made;
- (2) with respect to a limited liability company, any managing member thereof or, if managed by managers, the board of managers thereof, or any duly authorized committee thereof having the authority of the full board with respect to the determination to be made;
- (3) with respect to a partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of the partnership; and
- (4) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

**“Capital Lease”** means, with respect to any Person, any lease of any property which, in conformity with GAAP, is required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of such Person.

**“Capital Stock”** means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares of stock of a corporation, partnership interests or other equivalent interests (however designated, whether voting or non-voting) in such Person’s equity, entitling the holder to receive a share of the profits and losses, and a distribution of assets, after liabilities, of such Person.

**“Cash Collateral Coverage Ratio”** means, on any date of determination, the ratio of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Collateral (but only to the extent the notes are secured by a first-priority Lien pursuant to the Security Agreements on such Collateral that is subject to no prior Liens) consisting of Cash Equivalents to (ii) the principal amount of Debt secured by Liens on the Collateral outstanding on such date.

**“Cash Equivalents”** means

- (1) United States dollars, or money in other currencies received in the ordinary course of business;
- (2) U.S. Government Obligations or certificates representing an ownership interest in U.S. Government Obligations with maturities not exceeding one year from the date of acquisition;
- (3) (i) demand deposits, (ii) time deposits and certificates of deposit with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, (iii) bankers’ acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year from the date of acquisition, and (iv) overnight bank deposits, in each case with any bank or trust company organized or licensed under the laws of the United States or any state thereof having capital, surplus and undivided profits in excess of \$500 million whose short-term debt is rated “A-2” or higher by S&P or “P-2” or higher by Moody’s;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the type described in clauses (2) and (3) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;
- (5) commercial paper rated at least P-1 by Moody’s or A-1 by S&P and maturing within six months after the date of acquisition; and
- (6) money market funds at least 95% of the assets of which consist of investments of the type described in clauses (1) through (5) above.

**“Change of Control”** means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) other than a Permitted Holder;
- (2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of HRG;
- (3) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the ultimate Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of 35% or more of the voting power of the Voting Stock of HRG other than a Permitted Holder; provided that such event shall not be deemed a Change of Control so long as one or more Permitted Holders shall Beneficially Own more of the voting power of the Voting Stock of HRG than such person or group;
- (4) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of HRG are not Continuing Directors;

For purposes of this definition, (i) any direct or indirect holding company of HRG shall not itself be considered a Person for purposes of clauses (1) or (3) above or a “person” or “group” for purposes of clauses (1) or (3) above, provided that no “person” or “group” (other than the Permitted Holders or another such holding company) Beneficially Owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting power of the Voting Stock of such company, and a majority of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following it becoming the holding company of HRG is Beneficially Owned by the Persons who Beneficially Owned the voting power of the Voting Stock of HRG immediately prior to it becoming such holding company and (ii) a Person shall not be deemed to have beneficial ownership of securities subject to a stock purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement.

“**Change of Control Offer**” has the meaning assigned to that term in the Indenture governing the notes.

“**Collateral Agent**” means Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, in its capacity as the Collateral Agent, or any collateral agent appointed pursuant to the Collateral Trust Agreement.

“**Collateral Coverage Ratio**” means, at the date of determination, the ratio of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Collateral (but only to the extent the notes are secured by a first-priority Lien on such Collateral pursuant to the Security Agreements that is subject to no prior Lien) to (ii) the principal amount of Debt secured by Liens on the Collateral outstanding on such date.

“**Collateral Trust Agreement**” means the collateral trust agreement dated as of January 7, 2011 among HRG, the Collateral Agent and the trustee, as amended from time to time.

“**Consolidated Net Income**” means, for any period, the aggregate net income (or loss) of HRG and its Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in conformity with GAAP, provided that the following (without duplication) will be excluded in computing Consolidated Net Income:

- (1) the net income (or loss) of any Person that is not a Guarantor, provided, however, that dividends or other distributions actually paid in cash to HRG or any of the Guarantors by such Person during such period shall be included;
- (2) any net income (or loss) of any Person acquired in a pooling of interests transaction for any period prior to the date of such acquisition;
- (3) any net after-tax gains or losses attributable to or associated with the extinguishment of Debt or Hedging Agreements;
- (4) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (5) any non-cash expense realized or resulting from stock option plans, employee benefit plans or post-employment benefit plans, or grants or sales of stock, stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock, preferred stock or other rights;
- (6) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed, or, so long as such Person has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), expenses with respect to liability or casualty events or business interruption;
- (7) any expenses or charges related to any issuance of Equity Interests, acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or issuance, repayment, refinancing, amendment or modification of Debt (including amortization or write offs of debt issuance or deferred financing costs, premiums and prepayment penalties), in each case, whether or not successful, including any such expenses or charges attributable to the issuance and sale of the notes and the consummation of the exchange offer pursuant to the registration rights agreement;
- (8) any expenses or reserves for liabilities to the extent that HRG or any Subsidiary of HRG is entitled to indemnification therefor under binding agreements; provided that any liabilities for which HRG or such Subsidiary is not actually indemnified shall reduce Consolidated Net Income in the period in which it is determined that HRG or such Subsidiary will not be indemnified;
- (9) to the extent specifically included in the unconsolidated Statement of Operations of HRG, (a) unrealized gains and losses due solely to fluctuations in currency values and the related tax effects according to GAAP shall be excluded (until realized, at which time such gains or losses shall be included); and (b) unrealized gains and losses with respect to hedging obligations for currency exchange risk shall be excluded (until realized, at which time such gains or losses shall be included); and
- (10) to the extent specifically included in the unconsolidated Statement of Operations of HRG, any charges resulting from the application of FASB ASC 350, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other, ASC 815, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities, Accounting Standards Codification Topic 360-10-35-15, Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, Accounting Standards Codification Topic 480-10-25-4, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity—Overall Recognition, or Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820 Fair Value



Measurements and Disclosures, the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to FASB ASC 805, Business Combinations, non-cash interest expense resulting from the application of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 470-20 Debt—Debt with Conversion Options—Recognition, and any non-cash income tax expense that results from the inability to include deferred tax liabilities related to indefinite lived intangible assets as future reversals of temporary differences under FASB ASC 740-10-30-18, non-cash charges arising from the springing maturity feature of any Debt, and restructuring and related charges and acquisition and related integration charges.

**“Continuing Directors”** means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of HRG who:

- (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the Issue Date or
- (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of the Permitted Holders or a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

**“Contribution Debt”** means Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests of HRG or any Guarantor with a Stated Maturity after the Stated Maturity of the notes in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference not greater than (i) half (in the case of Debt referred to in clause (1) below) and (ii) twice (in the case of unsecured Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests), the aggregate gross amount of cash proceeds received from the issuance and sale of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or a capital contribution to the common equity of HRG; provided that:

- (1) Contribution Debt may be secured by Liens on the Collateral (provided that no such Contribution Debt may be so secured unless, on the date of the Incurrence, after giving effect to the Incurrence and the receipt and application of the proceeds therefrom, (x) the aggregate principal amount of Debt outstanding and incurred under this clause (1), together with other Pari-Passu Obligations (including the notes) does not exceed \$850.0 million and (y) HRG would be in compliance with the covenants set forth under “—Certain Covenants—Maintenance of Liquidity,” and “—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage” (calculated as if the Incurrence date was a date on which such covenant is required to be tested under “—Maintenance of Collateral Coverage”));
- (2) such cash has not been used to make a Restricted Payment and shall thereafter be excluded from any calculation under paragraph (a)(3)(B) under “Limitation on Restricted Payments” (it being understood that if any such Debt or Disqualified Stock Incurred as Contribution Debt is redesignated as Incurred under any provision other than paragraph (b)(13) of the “Limitation on Debt” covenant, the related issuance of Equity Interests may be included in any calculation under paragraph (a)(3)(B) in the “Limitation on Restricted Payments” covenant); and
- (3) such Contribution Debt (a) is Incurred within 180 days after the making of such cash contributions and (b) is so designated as Contribution Debt pursuant to an officers’ certificate on the Incurrence date thereof.

Any cash received from the issuance and sale of Qualified Equity Interests of HRG or a capital contribution to the common equity of HRG may only be applied to incur secured Debt pursuant to clause (i) of the first paragraph above or unsecured Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests pursuant to clause (ii) of such paragraph. For example, if HRG issues Qualified Equity Interests and receives \$100.0 of cash proceeds, HRG may either incur \$50.0 of secured Debt (subject to the conditions set forth in such clause (i)) or \$200.0 of unsecured Debt or Disqualified Equity Interests, but may not incur \$50.0 of secured Debt and \$150.0 of unsecured Debt.

**“Debt”** means, with respect to any Person, without duplication,

- (1) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money;
- (2) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments;
- (3) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers’ acceptances or other similar instruments, excluding obligations in respect of trade letters of credit or bankers’ acceptances issued in respect of trade payables;
- (4) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services which would have been recorded as liabilities under GAAP, excluding trade payables arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) all obligations of such Person as lessee under Capital Leases (other than the interest component thereof);
- (6) all Debt of other Persons Guaranteed by such Person to the extent so Guaranteed;
- (7) to the extent not otherwise included, all Debt of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such Debt is assumed by such Person, provided that the amount of such Debt shall be the lesser of (A) the fair market value of such asset at such date of determination and (B) the amount of such Debt;
- (8) all obligations of such Person under Hedging Agreements; and
- (9) all Disqualified Equity Interests of such Person;

provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Debt shall be deemed not to include (1) deferred or prepaid revenues, (2) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing to any governmental entity or (3) contingent obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business and not in respect of borrowed money.

The amount of Debt of any Person will be deemed to be:

- (A) with respect to contingent obligations, the maximum liability upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation;
- (B) with respect to Debt secured by a Lien on an asset of such Person but not otherwise the obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person, the lesser of (x) the fair market value of such asset on the date the Lien attached and (y) the amount of such Debt;
- (C) with respect to any Debt issued with original issue discount, the face amount of such Debt less the remaining unamortized portion of the original issue discount of such Debt;
- (D) with respect to any Hedging Agreement, the net amount payable if such Hedging Agreement terminated at that time due to default by such Person; and
- (E) otherwise, the outstanding principal amount thereof.

**“December Offering Circular”** means the confidential offering circular, dated December 14, 2012, relating to the issuance of notes on December 24, 2012.

**“Default”** means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

**“Designated Non-cash Consideration”** means any non-cash consideration received by HRG or a Guarantor in connection with an Asset Sale that is designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an officers’ certificate executed by an officer of HRG or such Guarantor at the time of such Asset Sale. Any particular item of Designated Non-cash Consideration will cease to be considered to be outstanding once it has been sold for cash or Cash Equivalents (which shall be considered Net Cash Proceeds of an Asset Sale when received).

**“Disqualified Equity Interests”** means Equity Interests that by their terms or upon the happening of any event are:

- (1) required to be redeemed or redeemable at the option of the holder prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes for consideration other than Qualified Equity Interests, or
- (2) convertible at the option of the holder into Disqualified Equity Interests or exchangeable for Debt;

provided that (i) only the portion of the Equity Interests which is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes shall be deemed to be Disqualified Equity Interests, (ii) if such Equity Interests are issued to any employee or to any plan for the benefit of employees of HRG or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Equity Interests shall not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests solely because they may be required to be repurchased by HRG in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations or as a result of such employee’s termination, death or disability and (iii) Equity Interests will not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests solely because of provisions giving holders thereof the right to require repurchase or redemption upon an “asset sale” or “change of control” occurring prior to the Stated Maturity of the notes if those provisions:

- (A) are no more favorable to the holders than “—Limitation on Asset Sales” and “—Repurchase of Notes Upon a Change of Control”, and
- (B) specifically state that repurchase or redemption pursuant thereto will not be required prior to HRG’s repurchase of the notes as required by the Indenture.

**“Disqualified Stock”** means Capital Stock constituting Disqualified Equity Interests.

**“Domestic Subsidiary”** means any Subsidiary formed under the laws of the United States of America or any jurisdiction thereof.

**“Equity Interests”** means all Capital Stock and all warrants or options with respect to, or other rights to purchase, Capital Stock, but excluding Debt convertible into equity.

**“Equity Offering”** means a primary offering, whether by way of private placement or registered offering, after the Issue Date, of Qualified Stock of HRG other than an issuance registered on Form S-4 or S-8 or any successor thereto or any issuance pursuant to employee benefit plans or otherwise in compensation to officers, directors or employees.

**“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**“Excluded Property”** means

- (i) motor vehicles, the perfection of a security interest in which is excluded from the Uniform Commercial Code in the relevant jurisdiction;
- (ii) voting Equity Interests in any Foreign Subsidiary, to the extent (but only to the extent) required to prevent the Collateral from including more than 65% of all voting Equity Interests in such Foreign Subsidiary;
- (iii) any interest in a joint venture or non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary to the extent and for so long as the attachments of security interest created hereby therein would violate any joint venture agreement, organizational document, shareholders agreement or equivalent agreement relating to such joint venture or Subsidiary;
- (iv) any rights of HRG or any Guarantor in any contract or license if under the terms thereof, or any applicable law with respect thereto, the valid grant of a security interest therein to the Collateral Agent is prohibited and such

prohibition has not been waived or the consent of the other party to such contract or license has not been obtained or, under applicable law, such prohibition cannot be waived;

- (v) certain deposit accounts, the balance of which consists exclusively of (a) withheld income taxes and federal, state, local and foreign employment taxes in such amounts as are required to be paid to the IRS or any other applicable governmental authority and (b) amounts required to be paid over to an employee benefit plan on behalf of or for the benefit of employees of HRG or any Guarantor;
- (vi) other property that the Collateral Agent may determine from time to time that the cost of obtaining a Lien thereon exceeds the benefits of obtaining such a Lien (it being understood that the Collateral Agent shall have no obligation to make any such determination);
- (vii) any intent-to-use U.S. trademark application to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark application or the mark that is the subject of such application under applicable law;
- (viii) Equity Interests of Zap.Com Corporation until such time as HRG determines that such Equity Interests should be pledged as Collateral, such determination (which shall be irrevocable) to be made by an officers' certificate delivered by HRG to the Collateral Agent; and
- (ix) an amount in Cash Equivalents not to exceed \$1.0 million deposited for the purpose of securing, leases of office space, furniture or equipment;

provided, however that "Excluded Property" shall not (i) apply to any contract or license to the extent the applicable prohibition is ineffective or unenforceable under the UCC (including Sections 9-406 through 9-409) or any other applicable law, or (ii) limit, impair or otherwise affect Collateral Agent's unconditional continuing security interest in and Lien upon any rights or interests of HRG or such Guarantor in or to moneys due or to become due under any such contract or license (including any accounts).

**"Exco Joint Venture"** means EXCO/HRG Production Partners, LP and the transactions relating to the formation and governance of such joint venture, as described in the December Offering Circular.

**"Existing Preferred Stock"** means HRG's Series A Participating Convertible Preferred Stock and Series A-2 Participating Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding on the Issue Date and any accretion thereafter.

**"Fair Market Value"** means:

- (i) in the case of any Collateral that (a) is listed on a national securities exchange or (b) is actively traded in the over-the-counter-market and represents equity in a Person with a market capitalization of at least \$500 million on each trading day in the preceding 60 day period prior to such date, the product of (a) (i) the sum of the volume weighted average prices of a unit of such Collateral for each of the 20 consecutive trading days immediately prior to such date, divided by (ii) 20, multiplied by (b) the number of units pledged as Collateral;
- (ii) in the case of any Collateral that is not so listed or actively traded (other than Cash Equivalents), the fair market value thereof (defined as the price that would be negotiated in an arms'-length transaction for cash between a willing buyer and willing seller, neither of which is acting under compulsion), as determined by a written opinion of a nationally recognized investment banking, appraisal, accounting or valuation firm that is not an Affiliate of HRG; provided that (i) such written opinion may be based on a desktop appraisal conducted by such banking, appraisal, accounting or valuation firm for any date of determination that is not the end of the fiscal year for HRG and (ii) the fair market value thereof determined by such written opinion may be determined as of a date as early as 30 days prior to the end of the applicable fiscal period on which a covenant is required to be tested (the end of such period being referred to as the "Test Date"); and
- (iii) in the case of Cash Equivalents, the face value thereof.

The "*volume weighted average price*" means the per share of common stock (or per minimum denomination or unit size in the case of any security other than common stock) volume-weighted average price as displayed under the heading "Bloomberg VWAP" on Bloomberg page for the "<equity> AQR" page corresponding to the "ticker" for such common stock or unit (or its equivalent successor if such page is not available) in respect of the period from the scheduled open of trading until the scheduled close of trading of the primary trading session on such trading day (or if such volume-weighted average price is unavailable, the market value of one share of such common stock (or per minimum denomination or unit size in the case of any security other than common stock) on such trading day determined, using a volume-weighted average method, by a nationally recognized independent investment banking firm retained for this purpose by the trustee). The "volume weighted average price" will be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session trading hours.

In the case of any assets referenced in clause (ii) above tested on a date of determination other than in connection with a Test Date, for purposes of calculating compliance with a covenant, HRG will be permitted to rely on the value as determined by the written opinion given for the most recently completed Test Date.

For the avoidance of doubt:

- (i) if HRG will be in compliance with an applicable covenant at a Test Date even if an asset constituting Collateral had no value, it shall not be required to obtain an appraisal of such Collateral (in which case such Collateral shall be assumed to have no value for such purpose); and
- (ii) if HRG will be in compliance with an applicable covenant at a Test Date if an asset constituting Collateral has a minimum specified value, an appraisal establishing that such Collateral is worth at least such minimum specified value shall be sufficient (in which case such Collateral shall be assumed to have such minimum specified value for such purpose).

**“Foreign Subsidiary”** means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

**“GAAP”** means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect as of the Issue Date.

**“Guarantee”** means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt or other obligation of any other Person and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt or other obligation of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise) or (ii) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Debt or other obligation of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof, in whole or in part; provided that the term “Guarantee” does not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business. The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

**“Guarantor”** means each Subsidiary that executes a supplemental Indenture providing for the guaranty of the payment of the notes, or any successor obligor under its Note Guaranty pursuant to “Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets”, in each case unless and until such Guarantor is released from its Note Guaranty pursuant to the Indenture.

**“Hedging Agreement”** means (i) any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement or other agreement designed to manage fluctuations in interest rates, (ii) any foreign exchange forward contract, currency swap agreement or other agreement designed to manage fluctuations in foreign exchange rates or (iii) any commodity swap, forward contract or other agreement designed to manage fluctuations in commodity prices.

**“Incur”** and **“Incurrence”** means, with respect to any Debt or Capital Stock, to incur, create, issue, assume or Guarantee such Debt or Capital Stock. If any Person becomes a Guarantor on any date after the date of the Indenture, the Debt and Capital Stock of such Person outstanding on such date will be deemed to have been Incurred by such Person on such date for purposes of “—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”, but will not be considered the sale or issuance of Equity Interests for purposes of “—Limitation on Asset Sales”. The accrual of interest, accretion of original issue discount or payment of interest in kind or the accretion or payment in kind, accumulation of dividends on any Equity Interests, will not be considered an Incurrence of Debt.

**“Investment”** means

- (1) any direct or indirect advance, loan or other extension of credit to another Person,
- (2) any capital contribution to another Person, by means of any transfer of cash or other property or in any other form,
- (3) any purchase or acquisition of Equity Interests, bonds, notes or other Debt, or other instruments or securities issued by another Person, including the receipt of any of the above as consideration for the disposition of assets or rendering of services, or
- (4) any Guarantee of any obligation of another Person.

**“Issue Date”** means December 24, 2012, the date on which the notes were originally issued under the Indenture.

**“Lien”** means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, lien or charge of any kind (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement or Capital Lease).

**“Liquid Collateral Coverage Ratio”** means the ratio of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Collateral (but only to the extent the notes are secured by a first-priority Lien pursuant to the Security Agreements on such Collateral that is subject to no prior Lien) consisting of (a) shares of common stock of Spectrum (so long as (A) such stock is listed on a national securities exchange or is actively traded on the over-the-counter market and (B) at least 15% of the outstanding shares of such stock is owned by persons other than HRG, its Subsidiaries and the Permitted Holders) (b) shares, interests or other equivalent interests of any class of Capital Stock of a Person (other than Spectrum) so long as (A) such class of shares, interests, or other equivalent interests of Capital Stock is listed on a national securities exchange and (B) at least 15% of the outstanding shares, interests or other equivalent interest of such class of Capital Stock is owned by persons other than HRG, its Subsidiaries and the Permitted Holders and (c) Cash Equivalents to (ii) the principal amount of Debt secured by Liens on the Collateral outstanding on such date.

**“Moody’s”** means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and its successors.

**“Net Cash Proceeds”** means, with respect to any Asset Sale, the proceeds of such Asset Sale in the form of cash (including (i) payments in respect of deferred payment obligations to the extent corresponding to, principal, but not interest, when received in the form of cash, and (ii) proceeds from the conversion of other consideration received when converted to cash), net of

- (1) brokerage commissions, underwriting commissions and other fees and expenses related to such Asset Sale, including fees and expenses of counsel, accountants, consultants and investment bankers;
- (2) provisions for taxes as a result of such Asset Sale taking into account the consolidated results of operations of HRG and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) payments required to be made to holders of minority interests in Subsidiaries as a result of such Asset Sale or (except in the case of Collateral) to repay Debt outstanding at the time of such Asset Sale that is secured by a Lien on the property or assets sold;
- (4) appropriate amounts to be provided as a reserve against liabilities associated with such Asset Sale, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities, liabilities related to environmental matters and indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale, with any subsequent reduction of the reserve other than by payments made and charged against the reserved amount to be deemed a receipt of cash; and
- (5) payments of unassumed liabilities (not constituting Debt) relating to the assets sold at the time of, or within 30 days after the date of, such Asset Sale.

**“Note Guaranty”** means the guaranty of the notes by a Guarantor pursuant to the Indenture.

**“Obligations”** means, with respect to any Debt, all obligations (whether in existence on the Issue Date or arising afterwards, absolute or contingent, direct or indirect) for or in respect of principal (when due, upon acceleration, upon redemption, upon mandatory repayment or repurchase pursuant to a mandatory offer to purchase, or otherwise), premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnification, reimbursement and other amounts payable and liabilities with respect to such Debt, including all interest accrued or accruing after the commencement of any bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or similar case or proceeding at the contract rate (including, without limitation, any contract rate applicable upon default) specified in the relevant documentation, whether or not the claim for such interest is allowed as a claim in such case or proceeding.

**“Permitted Collateral Liens”** means: (1) Liens on the Collateral to secure Obligations in respect of the notes (excluding any additional notes); (2) Liens on the Collateral that rank *pari passu* with or junior to the Liens securing the Obligations in respect of the notes and that secure Obligations in respect of Debt (including any additional notes) Incurred pursuant to clause (1), (2) or (14) of the definition of Permitted Debt; (3) Liens to secure any Permitted Refinancing Debt (or successive Permitted Refinancing Debt) as a whole, or in part, of any Obligations secured by any Lien referred to in clauses (1) or (2) of this definition; and (4) Liens on the Collateral of the types described in clauses (4), (5), (6), (13), (14) and (15) of the definition of Permitted Liens.

**“Permitted Holders”** means

- (1) each of Harbinger Capital Partners Master Fund I, Ltd., Harbinger Capital Partners Special Situations Fund, L.P. and Global Opportunities Breakaway Ltd;
- (2) any Affiliate of any Person specified in clause (1), other than another portfolio company thereof (which means a company (other than HRG and its investees) actively engaged in providing goods and services to unaffiliated customers) or a company controlled by a “portfolio company”; or
- (3) any Person both the Capital Stock and the Voting Stock of which (or in the case of a trust, the beneficial interests in which) are owned 50% or more by Persons specified in clauses (1) or (2) or any group in which the Persons specified in clauses (1) and (2) own more than a majority of the Voting Stock and Capital Stock held by such group.

**“Permitted Liens”** means

- (1) Liens existing on the Issue Date not otherwise permitted;
- (2) Permitted Collateral Liens;
- (3) pledges or deposits under worker’s compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts or leases, or to secure public or statutory obligations, surety bonds, customs duties and the like, or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business and not securing Debt;
- (4) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers’, vendors’, warehousemen’s and mechanics’ liens, in each case for sums not yet due or being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings;
- (5) Liens in respect of taxes and other governmental assessments and charges which are not yet due or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, provided appropriate reserves required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof;
- (6) Liens incurred in the ordinary course of business not securing Debt and not in the aggregate materially detracting from the value of the properties or their use in the operation of the business of HRG and the Guarantors;

- (7) Liens on property of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Guarantor, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other property of HRG or any other Guarantor (other than pursuant to after-acquired property clauses in effect with respect to such Lien at the time of acquisition on property of the type that would have been subject to such Lien notwithstanding the occurrence of such acquisition);
- (8) Liens on property or the Equity Interests of any Person at the time HRG or any Guarantor acquires such property or Person, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into HRG or a Guarantor of such Person, provided such Liens were not created in contemplation thereof and do not extend to any other property of HRG or any Guarantor;
- (9) Liens securing Debt or other obligations of HRG or a Guarantor to HRG or a Guarantor;
- (10) Liens securing obligations under Hedging Agreements not incurred in violation of the Indenture; provided that, with respect to Hedging Agreements relating to Debt for borrowed money, such Debt is permitted under the Indenture and such Liens only extend to the same property securing such Debt;
- (11) extensions, renewals or replacements of any Liens referred to in clauses (1), (7), or (8) in connection with the refinancing of the obligations secured thereby, provided that such Lien does not extend to any other property and, except as contemplated by the definition of “Permitted Refinancing Debt”, the amount secured by such Lien is not increased;
- (12) other Liens (not on the Collateral) securing obligations in an aggregate amount not exceeding \$5.0 million;
- (13) licenses or leases or subleases as licensor, lessor or sublessor of any of its property, including intellectual property, in the ordinary course of business;
- (14) Liens securing office leases and office furniture and equipment in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$2.5 million;
- (15) Liens on property securing Debt permitted pursuant to clause (b)(14) of “—Certain Covenants—Limitation on Debt and Disqualified Stock”;
- (16) Liens consisting of deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers; and
- (17) Liens arising by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to bankers’ Liens, rights of set-off or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depository or financial institution.

“**Person**” means an individual, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability company, an association, a trust or any other entity, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

“**Preferred Stock**” means, with respect to any Person, any and all Capital Stock which is preferred as to the payment of dividends or distributions, upon liquidation or otherwise, over another class of Capital Stock of such Person.

“**Qualified Equity Interests**” means all Equity Interests of a Person other than Disqualified Equity Interests.

“**Qualified Stock**” means all Capital Stock of a Person other than Disqualified Stock.

“**S&P**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group, a division of McGraw Hill, Inc. and its successors.

“**Sale and Leaseback Transaction**” means, with respect to any Person, an arrangement whereby such Person enters into a lease of property previously transferred by such Person to the lessor.

“**Security and Pledge Agreement**” means the security and pledge agreement dated as of January 7, 2011 among HRG, the Guarantors party thereto and the Collateral Agent, as amended from time to time.

“**Security Documents**” means (i) the Security and Pledge Agreement, (ii) the Collateral Trust Agreement and (iii) the security documents granting a security interest in any assets of any Person to secure the Obligations under the notes and the Note Guarantees, as each may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“**Significant Subsidiary**” means any Subsidiary, or group of Subsidiaries, that would, taken together, be a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 (w)(1) or (2) of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

“**Spectrum Brands Acquisition**” means the business combination of Spectrum Brands and Russell Hobbs Merger pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 9, 2010, as amended, by and among Spectrum Brands Holdings, Russell Hobbs, Spectrum Brands, Battery Merger Corp. and Grill Merger Corp, and the other transactions ancillary to or contemplated by such agreement and the payment of the costs in respect thereof, which occurred on or about June 16, 2010.

“**Stated Maturity**” means (i) with respect to any Debt, the date specified as the fixed date on which the final installment of principal of such Debt is due and payable or (ii) with respect to any scheduled installment of principal of or interest on any Debt, the date specified as the fixed date on which such installment is due and payable as set forth in the documentation governing such Debt, not including any contingent obligation to repay, redeem or repurchase prior to the regularly scheduled date for payment.

**“Subordinated Debt”** means any Debt of HRG or any Guarantor which (i) is subordinated in right of payment to the notes or the Note Guaranty, as applicable, pursuant to a written agreement to that effect or (ii) is unsecured.

**“Subsidiary”** means with respect to any Person, any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by, or, in the case of a partnership, the sole general partner or the managing partner or the only general partners of which are, such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person (or a combination thereof). Unless otherwise specified, “Subsidiary” means a Subsidiary of HRG.

**“Total Assets”** means the total assets of HRG and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of HRG.

**“U.S. Government Obligations”** means obligations issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States of America or by any agent or instrumentality thereof, provided that the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged in support thereof.

**“Voting Stock”** means, with respect to any Person, Capital Stock of any class or kind ordinarily having the power to vote for the election of directors, managers or other voting members of the governing body of such Person.

**“Wholly Owned”** means, with respect to any Subsidiary, a Subsidiary all of the outstanding Capital Stock of which (other than any director’s qualifying shares) is owned by HRG and one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (or a combination thereof).

## BOOK-ENTRY, DELIVERY AND FORM OF SECURITIES

Except as described below, we will initially issue the exchange notes in the form of one or more registered exchange notes in global form without coupons. We will deposit each global note on the date of the closing of this exchange offer with, or on behalf of, DTC in New York, New York, and register the exchange notes in the name of DTC, or its nominee, or will leave these notes in the custody of the trustee.

### Depository Trust Company Procedures

For your convenience, we are providing you with a description of the operations and procedures of the DTC. These operations and procedures are solely within the control of the respective settlement systems and are subject to changes by them. We are not responsible for these operations and procedures and urge you to contact the system or its participants directly to discuss these matters.

DTC has advised us that it is a limited-purpose trust company created to hold securities for its participating organizations and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of transactions in those securities between its participants through electronic book entry changes in the accounts of these participants. These direct participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and other organizations. Access to DTC's system is also indirectly available to other entities that clear through or maintain a direct or indirect, custodial relationship with a direct participant. DTC may hold securities beneficially owned by other persons only through its participants and the ownership interests and transfers of ownership interests of these other persons will be recorded only on the records of the participants and not on the records of the DTC.

DTC has also advised us that, in accordance with its procedures, upon deposit of the global notes, it will credit the accounts of the direct participants with an interest in the global notes, and it will maintain records of the ownership interests of these direct participants in the global notes and the transfer of ownership interests by and between direct participants.

DTC will not maintain records of the ownership interests of, or the transfer of ownership interests by and between, indirect participants or other owners of beneficial interests in the global notes. Both direct and indirect participants must maintain their own records of ownership interests of, and the transfer of ownership interests by and between, indirect participants and other owners of beneficial interests in the global notes.

Investors in the global notes may hold their interests in the notes directly through DTC if they are direct participants in DTC or indirectly through organizations that are direct participants in DTC. All interests in a global note may be subject to the procedures and requirements of the DTC.

The laws of some states require that some persons take physical delivery in definitive certificated form of the securities that they own. This may limit or curtail the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global note to these persons. Because DTC can act only on behalf of direct participants, which in turn act on behalf of indirect participants and others, the ability of a person having a beneficial interest in a global note to pledge its interest to persons or entities that are not direct participants in DTC or to otherwise take actions in respect of its interest, may be affected by the lack of physical certificates evidencing the interests.

Except as described below, owners of interests in the global notes will not have notes registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of notes in certificated form and will not be considered the registered owners or holders of these notes under the indentures for any purpose.

Payments with respect to the principal of and interest on any notes represented by a global note registered in the name of DTC or its nominee on the applicable record date will be payable by the trustee to or at the direction of DTC or its nominee in its capacity as the registered holder of the global note representing these notes under the indentures. Under the terms of the indentures, we and the trustee will treat the person in whose names the notes are registered, including notes represented by global notes, as the owners of the notes for the purpose of receiving payments and for any and all other purposes whatsoever. Payments in respect of the principal and interest on global notes registered in the name of DTC or its nominee will be payable by the trustee to DTC or its nominee as the registered holder under the indentures. Consequently, neither we, the trustee nor any of our agents, nor the trustee's agents has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (1) any aspect of DTC's records or any direct or indirect participant's records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the global notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of DTC's records or any direct or indirect participant's records relating to the beneficial ownership interests in any global note or
- (2) any other matter relating to the actions and practices of DTC or any of its direct or indirect participants.

DTC has advised us that its current practice, upon receipt of any payment in respect of securities such as the notes, including principal and interest, is to credit the accounts of the relevant participants with the payment on the payment date, in amounts proportionate to their respective holdings in the principal amount of beneficial interest in the security as shown on its records, unless it has reasons to believe that it will not receive payment on the payment date. Payments by the direct and indirect participants to the beneficial owners of interests in the global note will be governed by standing instructions and customary practice and will be the responsibility of the direct or indirect participants and will not be the responsibility of DTC, the trustee or us.



Neither we nor the trustee will be liable for any delay by DTC or any direct or indirect participant in identifying the beneficial owners of the notes and we and the trustee may conclusively rely on, and will be protected in relying on, instructions from DTC or its nominee for all purposes, including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the notes.

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected in accordance with DTC procedures.

DTC advised us that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of notes only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account DTC has credited the interests in the global notes and only in respect of the portion of the aggregate principal amount of the notes as to which the participant or participants has or have given that direction. However, if there is an event of default with respect to the notes, DTC reserves the right to exchange the global notes for legended notes in certificated form and to distribute them to its participants.

Although DTC has agreed to these procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in the global notes among participants in DTC it is under no obligation to perform or to continue to perform these procedures and may discontinue them at any time. Neither we, the trustee nor any of our or the trustee's respective agents will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its direct or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

#### **Exchange of Book-Entry Notes for Certificated Notes**

A global note will be exchangeable for definitive notes in registered certificated form if:

- (1) DTC notifies us that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depository for the global notes and a successor depository is not appointed by us within 90 days of the notice; or
- (2) an event of default under the applicable indenture for the notes has occurred and is continuing and the trustee has received a request from DTC.

In all cases, certificated notes delivered in exchange for any global note or beneficial interests in a global note will be registered in the name, and issued in any approved denominations, requested by or on behalf of DTC, in accordance with its customary procedures.

#### **Exchange of Certificated Notes for Book-Entry Notes**

Initial notes issued in certificated form may be exchanged for beneficial interests in the applicable global note.

#### **Same Day Settlement**

We expect that the interests in the global notes will be eligible to trade in DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System. As a result, secondary market trading activity in these interests will settle in immediately available funds, subject in all cases to the rules and procedures of DTC and its participants. We expect that secondary trading in any certificated notes will also be settled in immediately available funds.

#### **Payment**

The indentures require that payments in respect of the notes represented by global notes, including principal and interest, be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the holder of the global notes. With respect to notes in certificated form, we will make all payments of principal and interest on the notes at our office or agency maintained for that purpose within the city and state of New York. This office will initially be the office of the Paying Agent maintained for that purpose. At our option however, we may make these installments of interest by

- (1) check mailed to the holders of notes at their respective addresses provided in the register of holder of notes or
- (2) transfer to an account maintained by the payee.

## CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

Subject to the limitations and qualifications set forth herein (including Exhibit 8.1 hereto), the following discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations relevant to the exchange of initial notes for exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer and the ownership and disposition of exchange notes acquired by United States Holders and non-United States Holders (each as defined below and collectively referred to as “Holders”) pursuant to the exchange offer is the opinion of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP, our U.S. federal income tax counsel, insofar as it expresses conclusions as to the application of U.S. federal income tax law. This discussion does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The discussion is based on the Code, U.S. Treasury regulations issued thereunder (“Treasury Regulations”), rulings and pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) and judicial decisions in effect or in existence as of the date of this prospectus, all of which are subject to change at any time or to different interpretations. Any such change may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Holder and the continued validity of this summary. This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a Holder in light of such Holder’s particular circumstances (for example, United States Holders subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code) or to Holders subject to special rules, such as certain financial institutions, U.S. expatriates, partnerships or other pass-through entities, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, Holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, tax-exempt organizations and persons holding the initial notes or exchange notes (collectively referred to as “notes”) as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” or conversion transaction within the meaning of Section 1258 of the Code or other integrated transaction within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.1275-6. Moreover, the effect of any applicable state, local or foreign tax laws, or U.S. federal gift and estate tax law is not discussed. The discussion deals only with notes held as “capital assets” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code.

We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS with respect to the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a different position concerning the tax consequences of the exchange of initial notes for exchange notes pursuant to the exchange offer and ownership or disposition of the exchange notes acquired by Holders pursuant to the exchange offer or that any such position would not be sustained.

If an entity taxable as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds the notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner (or other owner) will depend on the status of the partner (or other owner) and the activities of the entity. Such partner (or other owner) should consult its tax advisor as to the tax consequences of the entity’s purchasing, owning and disposing of the notes.

**Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors with regard to the application of the tax consequences discussed below to their particular situations as well as the application of any state, local, foreign or other tax laws, including gift and estate tax laws.**

### United States Holders

This section applies to “United States Holders.” A United States Holder is a beneficial owner of notes that is:

- a citizen or resident alien of the United States as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes,
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia,
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source, or
- a trust (i) if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (ii) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### Exchange Offer

Exchanging an initial note for an exchange note will not be treated as a taxable exchange for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Consequently, United States Holders will not recognize gain or loss upon receipt of an exchange note. The holding period for an exchange note will include the holding period for the initial note and the initial basis in an exchange note will be the same as the adjusted basis in the initial note.

### Payments upon Change of Control or Other Circumstances

In certain circumstances we may be obligated to pay amounts in excess of stated interest or principal on the exchange notes, or to pay the full principal amount of some or all of the exchange notes before their stated maturity date. These features of the exchange notes may implicate the provisions of the Treasury Regulations governing “contingent payment debt instruments.” A debt instrument is not subject to these provisions, however, if, at the date of its issuance, there is only a “remote” chance that contingencies affecting the instrument’s yield to maturity will occur. We believe that the likelihood that we will be obligated to make such payments in amounts or at times that affect the exchange notes’ yield to maturity is remote, and we do not intend to treat the exchange notes as contingent payment debt instruments. Our determination that the contingencies giving rise to such payments are remote is

binding on a United States Holder unless such United States Holder discloses its contrary position in the manner required by applicable Treasury Regulations. Our determination is not, however, binding on the IRS, and if the IRS were to challenge this determination a United States Holder might be required to accrue income on its exchange notes in excess of stated interest and to treat as ordinary income rather than as capital gain any income realized on the taxable disposition of an exchange note before the resolution of the contingencies. The remainder of this summary assumes that the exchange notes will not be subject to the Treasury Regulations governing contingent payment debt instruments.

### ***Interest***

Qualified stated interest (“QSI”) on the exchange notes will be taxable to a United States Holder as ordinary income at the time it is received or accrued, in accordance with such United States Holder’s method of tax accounting. We expect the regular interest payments made on the exchange notes to be treated as QSI. An interest payment on a debt instrument is QSI if it is one of a series of stated interest payments on a debt instrument that are unconditionally payable at least annually at a single fixed rate, applied to the outstanding principal amount of the debt instrument.

### ***Market Discount and Bond Premium***

**Market Discount.** If a United States Holder purchased an initial note (which will be exchanged for an exchange note pursuant to the exchange offer) for an amount that is less than its “revised issue price,” the amount of the difference should be treated as market discount for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Any market discount applicable to an initial note should carry over to the exchange note received in exchange therefor. The “revised issue price” of an initial note equals the issue price of the initial note. Although the Code does not expressly so provide, the revised issue price of the initial note is decreased by the amount of any payments previously made on the initial note (other than payments of QSI). The amount of any market discount will be treated as de minimis and disregarded if it is less than one-quarter of one percent of the revised issue price of the initial note, multiplied by the number of complete years to maturity. The rules described below do not apply to a United States Holder if such holder purchased an initial note that has de minimis market discount.

Under the market discount rules, a United States Holder is required to treat any principal payment on, or any gain on the sale, exchange, redemption or other disposition of, an exchange note as ordinary income to the extent of any accrued market discount (on the initial note or the exchange note) that has not previously been included in income. If a United States Holder disposes of an exchange note in an otherwise nontaxable transaction (other than certain specified nonrecognition transactions), such holder will be required to include any accrued market discount as ordinary income as if such holder had sold the exchange note at its then fair market value. In addition, such holder may be required to defer, until the maturity of the exchange note or its earlier disposition in a taxable transaction, the deduction of a portion of the interest expense on any indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the initial note or the exchange note received in exchange therefor.

Market discount accrues ratably during the period from the date on which such holder acquired the initial note through the maturity date of the exchange note (for which the initial note was exchanged), unless such holder makes an irrevocable election to accrue market discount under a constant yield method. Such holder may elect to include market discount in income currently as it accrues (either ratably or under the constant yield method), in which case the rule described above regarding deferral of interest deductions will not apply. If such holder elects to include market discount in income currently, such holder’s adjusted basis in an exchange note will be increased by any market discount included in income. An election to include market discount currently will apply to all market discount obligations acquired during or after the first taxable year in which the election is made, and the election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

**Bond Premium.** If a United States Holder purchased an initial note (which will be exchanged for an exchange note pursuant to the exchange offer) for an amount in excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the initial note (other than QSI), the excess will be treated as bond premium. Any bond premium applicable to an initial note should carry over to the exchange note received in exchange therefor. A United States Holder may elect to reduce the amount required to be included in income each year with respect to interest on its note by the amount of amortizable bond premium allocable to that year, based on the exchange note’s yield to maturity. However, because the exchange notes may be redeemed by us prior to maturity at a premium, special rules apply that may reduce or eliminate the amount of premium that a U.S. Holder may amortize with respect to an exchange note. United States Holders should consult their tax advisors about these special rules. If a United States Holder makes the election to amortize bond premium, it will apply to all debt instruments (other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income) that the United States Holder holds at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or thereafter acquires, and the election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

### ***Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of the Exchange Notes***

A United States Holder will recognize gain or loss on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of an exchange note equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized upon the disposition (less any portion allocable to any accrued and unpaid interest, which will be taxable as ordinary income to the extent not previously included in such holder’s income) and the United States Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the exchange note at the time of disposition. A United States Holder’s adjusted tax basis in an exchange note will be the price such holder paid for the initial note, (i) increased by any market discount

previously included in gross income and (ii) reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of any payments (other than a QSI) and any amortizable bond premium taken into account with respect to the initial or exchange notes. This gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss (except to the extent of accrued interest not previously includible in income or to the extent the market discount rules require the recognition of ordinary income) and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the United States Holder has held the exchange note (together with the initial note) for more than one year. Otherwise, such gain or loss will be a short-term capital gain or loss. Long-term capital gains of noncorporate United States Holders, including individuals, may be taxed at lower rates than items of ordinary income. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

### ***Medicare Contribution Tax on Unearned Income***

A 3.8% tax is imposed on the lesser of the “net investment income” or the amount by which modified adjusted gross income exceeds a threshold amount, in either case, of United States Holders that are individuals, estates and trusts. Net investment income includes, among other things, interest income not derived from the conduct of a nonpassive trade or business. Payments of interest on the exchange notes and gain from the sale or other taxable disposition of the exchange notes are expected to constitute net investment income.

### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Information reporting requirements will apply to United States Holders that are not exempt recipients, such as corporations, with respect to certain payments of interest on the exchange notes and the proceeds of disposition (including a retirement or redemption of an exchange note). In addition, a United States Holder other than certain exempt recipients may be subject to “backup withholding” on the receipt of certain payments on the exchange notes if such holder:

- fails to provide a correct taxpayer identification number (“TIN”), which for an individual is ordinarily his or her social security number,
- is notified by the IRS that it is subject to backup withholding,
- fails to certify, under penalties of perjury, that it has furnished a correct TIN and that the IRS has not notified the United States Holder that it is subject to backup withholding, or
- otherwise fails to comply with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules.

United States Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. Backup withholding is not an additional tax and taxpayers may use amounts withheld as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability or may claim a refund as long as they timely provide certain information to the IRS.

### ***Non-United States Holders***

This section applies to “non-United States Holders.” A non-United States Holder is a beneficial owner of notes that is not a United States Holder and that is an individual, corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), estate or trust.

### ***Exchange Offer***

Non-United States Holders will not recognize gain or loss upon receipt of an exchange note in exchange for an initial note pursuant to the exchange offer.

### ***Interest Payments***

Subject to the discussion below concerning effectively connected income and backup withholding, interest paid to a non-United States Holder on an exchange note will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax, provided that such non-United States Holder meets the following requirements:

- Such holder does not own, actually or constructively, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, stock constituting 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote.
- Such holder is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a controlled foreign corporation related, directly or indirectly, to us through equity ownership.
- Such holder is not a bank receiving interest on an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business.
- Such holder provides a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E certifying its non-U.S. status.

The gross amount of payments of interest that do not qualify for the exception from withholding described above will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30%, unless (i) such holder provides a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E claiming an exemption from or reduction in withholding under an applicable tax treaty, or (ii) such interest is effectively connected with such holder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business and such holder provides a properly completed IRS Form W-8ECI.

### ***Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of the Exchange Notes***

Subject to the discussion below concerning backup withholding, a non-United States Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain recognized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other disposition of an exchange note unless:

- such holder is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case such holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or a lower applicable treaty rate) with respect to such gain (offset by certain U.S. source capital losses), or
- such gain is effectively connected with such holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, in which case such holder will be subject to tax as described below under "Effectively Connected Income."

Any amounts in respect of accrued interest recognized on the sale or exchange of an exchange note will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax, unless the sale or exchange is part of a plan the principal purpose of which is to avoid tax and the withholding agent has actual knowledge or reason to know of such plan.

### ***Effectively Connected Income***

If interest or gain from a disposition of the exchange notes is effectively connected with a non-United States Holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, such holder will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the interest or gain on a net income basis in the same manner as if such holder were a United States Holder, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. The interest or gain in respect of the exchange notes would be exempt from U.S. withholding tax if such holder claims the exemption by providing a properly completed IRS Form W-8ECI. In addition, if such holder is a foreign corporation, such holder may also be subject to a branch profits tax on its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, subject to certain adjustments, at a rate of 30% unless reduced or eliminated by an applicable tax treaty.

### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Unless certain exceptions apply, we or another withholding agent must report to the IRS and to a non-United States Holder any payments to such holder in respect of interest during the taxable year. Under current U.S. federal income tax law, backup withholding tax will not apply to payments of interest by us or our paying agent on an exchange note to a non-United States Holder, if such holder provides us with a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, provided that we or our paying agent, as the case may be, do not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a U.S. person.

Payments pursuant to the sale, exchange or other disposition of exchange notes, made to or through a foreign office of a foreign broker, other than payments in respect of interest, will not be subject to information reporting and backup withholding; provided that information reporting may apply if the foreign broker has certain connections to the United States, unless the beneficial owner of the exchange note certifies, under penalties of perjury, that it is not a U.S. person, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Payments made to or through a foreign office of a U.S. broker will not be subject to backup withholding, but are subject to information reporting, unless the beneficial owner of the exchange note certifies, under penalties of perjury, that it is not a U.S. person, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Payments to or through a U.S. office of a broker, however, are subject to information reporting and backup withholding, unless the beneficial owner of the exchange notes certifies, under penalties of perjury, that it is not a U.S. person, or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; any amounts withheld from a payment to a non-United States Holder under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against such holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Non-United States Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding application of withholding and backup withholding in their particular circumstances and the availability of and procedure for obtaining an exemption from withholding and backup withholding under current Treasury Regulations.

### ***FATCA Withholding***

Pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, applicable Treasury Regulations, other official guidance and intergovernmental agreements entered into with respect to the foregoing, (together, commonly referred to as "FATCA"), foreign financial institutions (which include most foreign hedge funds, private equity funds, mutual funds, securitization vehicles and any other investment vehicles) and certain other foreign entities must comply with information reporting rules with respect to their U.S. account holders and investors or confront a withholding tax on U.S. source payments made to them (whether received as a beneficial owner or as an intermediary for another party). More specifically, a foreign financial institution or other foreign entity that does not comply with the FATCA reporting requirements will generally be subject to a 30% withholding tax with respect to any "withholdable payments." For this purpose, withholdable payments generally include U.S. source payments otherwise subject to nonresident withholding tax (including U.S. source interest) and will also include the gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of any debt instruments of U.S. issuers. The FATCA withholding tax will apply even if the payment would otherwise not be subject to U.S. nonresident withholding tax (e.g., because it qualifies as portfolio interest or is capital gain). Administrative guidance from the IRS defers the withholding obligation for gross proceeds of U.S. debt instruments until January 1, 2019. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of the FATCA provisions on them given their particular circumstances.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each broker-dealer that receives exchange notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such exchange notes. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of exchange notes received in exchange for initial notes where such initial notes were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the expiration date, we will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. In addition, until , all dealers effecting transactions in the exchange notes may be required to deliver a prospectus.

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of exchange notes by broker-dealers. Exchange notes received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the exchange offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the exchange notes or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer or the purchasers of any such exchange notes. Any broker-dealer that resells exchange notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such exchange notes may be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit on any such resale of exchange notes and any commission or concessions received by any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The letter of transmittal states that, by acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act.

For a period of 180 days after the expiration date we will promptly send additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the letter of transmittal. We have agreed to pay all expenses incident to the exchange offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the holders of the notes) other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify the holders of the notes (including any broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP, New York, New York, will pass on the validity of the exchange notes.

## EXPERTS

The consolidated balance sheets of HRG Group, Inc. and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years ended September 30, 2015 and the related financial statement schedules and management's assessment of the effectiveness of financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated statements of financial position of Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholder's equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015 have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated statements of financial position of SB/RH Holdings, LLC and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholder's equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated financial statements of FS Holdco II Ltd., which comprise the balance sheets as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholder's equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of HGI Funding, LLC, which comprise the balance sheets as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive income, member's equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The consolidated financial statements of Armored AutoGroup Parent Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014, incorporated by reference herein from Exhibit 99.1 to HRG Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 11, 2015, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, as set forth in their report thereon, included therein and incorporated herein by reference. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated herein by reference in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The information relating to Compass' proved oil and gas reserve quantities, as of September 30, 2015, in this prospectus, was derived solely from a reserves report dated October 1, 2015, prepared by Lee Keeling & Associates, Inc., independent consulting petroleum engineers, in reliance on the authority of such firm as experts in the oil and gas industry.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

As required by the Securities Act, we filed a registration statement relating to the securities offered by this prospectus with the SEC. This prospectus is a part of that registration statement, which includes additional information.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. You may read and copy any materials that we file with the SEC at the SEC Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains the reports, proxy and information statements and other information that we and other issuers file electronically with the SEC. The SEC's Internet website address is <http://www.sec.gov>. You can also obtain information about us at the offices of the NYSE, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

As permitted by SEC rules, this prospectus does not contain all of the information we have included in the registration statement and the accompanying exhibits and schedules we file with the SEC. You may refer to the registration statement, exhibits and schedules for more information about us and the securities. The registration statement, exhibits and schedules are available through the SEC's website or at its public reference room.





No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this prospectus, and, if given or made, any information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities to which it relates or an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy these securities in any circumstances in which this offer or solicitation is unlawful. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale made under this prospectus shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in our affairs since the date of this prospectus.

---

---

## **PART II**

### **INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

#### ***Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.***

##### **Certificate of Incorporation**

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers, as well as employees and agents, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement, that are actually and reasonably incurred in connection with various actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative other than an action by or in the right of the corporation, known as a derivative action, if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if they had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. A similar standard is applicable in the case of derivative actions, except that indemnification only extends to expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such actions, and the statute requires court approval before there can be any indemnification if the person seeking indemnification has been found liable to the corporation. The statute provides that it is not excluding other indemnification that may be granted by a corporation's by-laws, disinterested director vote, stockholder vote, agreement or otherwise.

The certificate of incorporation of HRG (the "Certificate of Incorporation") provides that the personal liability of the directors of HRG is eliminated to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of HRG shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

The Certificate of Incorporation also contains an indemnification provision that provides that HRG shall have the power, to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL, as the same may be amended or supplemented, to indemnify any person by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of HRG, or is or was serving at the request of HRG as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise from and against any and all of the expenses, liabilities or other matters referred to in or covered by said section, and the indemnification provided for herein shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his or her official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, and shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such person.

The Certificate of Incorporation also provides that neither any amendment nor repeal of the indemnification or the exculpation provision thereof, nor the adoption of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with the indemnification or the exculpation provision thereof, whether by amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation or by merger, reorganization, recapitalization or other corporate transaction having the effect of amending the Certificate of Incorporation, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of the indemnification or the exculpation provision in respect of any matter occurring, or any action or proceeding accruing or arising or that, but for the indemnification or the exculpation provision, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

##### **By-laws**

HRG's by-laws (the "By-laws") provide that each person who is or was a director of HRG shall be indemnified and advanced expenses by HRG to the fullest extent permitted from time to time by the DGCL as it existed on the date of the adoption of the By-laws or as it may thereafter be amended (but, if permitted by applicable law, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits HRG to provide broader indemnification rights than said law permitted HRG to provide prior to such amendment) or any other applicable laws as presently or hereafter in effect. HRG may, by action of its board of directors, provide indemnification and advance expenses to officers, employees and agents (other than directors) of HRG, to directors, officers, employees or agents of a subsidiary, and to each person serving as a director, officer, partner, member, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, at the request of HRG (each of the foregoing persons, a "Covered Person") with the same scope and effect as the foregoing indemnification of directors of HRG. HRG shall be required to indemnify any person seeking indemnification in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person only if such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by HRG's board of directors or is a proceeding to enforce such person's claim to indemnification pursuant to the rights granted by the By-laws or otherwise by HRG. Without limiting the generality or the effect of the foregoing, HRG may enter into one or more agreements with any person which provide for indemnification or advancement of expenses greater or different than that provided in the By-laws.

The By-laws also contain a provision that provides that any right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses of any Covered Person arising pursuant to the By-laws shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to or repeal of the By-laws after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought.

To the extent and in the manner permitted by law, HRG also has the right to indemnify and to advance expenses to persons other than Covered Persons when and as authorized by appropriate corporate action.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

HRG enters into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers which may, in certain cases, be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in its Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws. The indemnification agreements may require HRG, among other things, to indemnify such officers and directors against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors, officers or employees of HRG and to advance the expenses incurred by such parties as a result of any threatened claims or proceedings brought against them as to which they could be indemnified.

### **Liability Insurance**

In addition, HRG maintains liability insurance for its directors and officers. This insurance provides for coverage, subject to certain exceptions, against loss from claims made against directors and officers in their capacity as such, including claims under the federal securities laws.

### **Item 21. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

#### **(a) Exhibits**

See the Exhibit Index immediately following the signature pages included in this Registration Statement.

#### **(b) Financial Statements Schedules**

See “Incorporation of Documents by Reference.”

All schedules have been omitted since they are either not applicable or the information is incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement.

### **Item 22. Undertakings.**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities. The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Items 4, 10(b), 11, or 13 of this Form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request.
- (c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (e) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York, on January 15, 2016.

### **HRG Group, Inc.**

By: /s/ George C. Nicholson

Name: George C. Nicholson

Title: Senior Vice President, Acting Chief Financial Officer and Chief  
Accounting Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each individual whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Omar M. Asali, George C. Nicholson or Ehsan Zargar or either of them his or her true and lawful agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to (i) act on, sign and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement together with all schedules and exhibits thereto and any subsequent registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, together with all schedules and exhibits thereto, (ii) act on, sign and file such certificates, instruments, agreements and other documents as may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, (iii) act on and file any supplement to any prospectus included in this registration statement or any such amendment or any subsequent registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and (iv) take any and all actions which may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, granting unto such agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing necessary or appropriate to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby approving, ratifying and confirming all that such agents, proxies and attorneys-in-fact or any of their substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed below on January 15, 2016 by the following persons in the capacities indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
<hr/> /s/ Omar M. Asali Omar M. Asali	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
<hr/> /s/ George C. Nicholson George C. Nicholson	Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Acting Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
<hr/> /s/ David M. Maura David M. Maura	Managing Director, Executive Vice President of Investments and Director
<hr/> /s/ Joseph S. Steinberg Joseph S. Steinberg	Chairman of the Board of Directors
<hr/> /s/ Eugene I. Davis Eugene I. Davis	Director
<hr/> /s/ Curtis Glovier Curtis Glovier	Director
<hr/> /s/ Frank Ianna Frank Ianna	Director
<hr/> /s/ Gerald Luterman Gerald Luterman	Director
<hr/> /s/ Andrew Whittaker Andrew Whittaker	Director

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Effective March 9, 2015, we changed our name from Harbinger Group Inc. to HRG Group, Inc.

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of HRG Group, Inc. as amended (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 28, 2009 (File No. 1-4219); Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 13, 2011 (File No. 1-4219); Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 5, 2011 (File No. 1-4219); Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 5, 2011 (File No. 1-4219); Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 11, 2015 (File No. 1-4219); Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on form 8-K filed July 15, 2015 (File No. 1-4219); and Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed November 20, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
3.2	Restated Bylaws of HRG Group, Inc., amended as of July 13, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 15, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.1	Indenture governing the 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019, dated as of December 24, 2012, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Wells Fargo, National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 26, 2012 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 23, 2014, to the Indenture dated as of December 24, 2012, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 23, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.3	Security and Pledge Agreement, dated as of January 7, 2011, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed January 28, 2011, as amended (File No. 333-171924)).
4.4	Collateral Trust Agreement, dated as of January 7, 2011, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed January 28, 2011, as amended (File No. 333-171924)).
4.5	Indenture governing the 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022, dated as of January 21, 2014, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 21, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.6	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 14, 2015, by and between HRG Group, Inc. and the initial purchasers named therein (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 15, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.7	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 19, 2015, by and between HRG Group, Inc. and the initial purchasers named therein (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 26, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.8	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 19, 2015, by and between HRG Group, Inc. and the initial purchasers named therein (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 26, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.9	Certificate of Designation of Series A Participating Convertible Preferred Stock of Harbinger Group Inc., adopted on May 12, 2011 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 13, 2011 (File No. 1-4219)).
4.10	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Designation of Series A Participating Convertible Preferred Stock of Harbinger Group Inc. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 5, 2011 (File No. 1-4219)).
5.1*	Opinion of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP.
8.1*	Opinion of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP regarding certain tax matters.
10.1	Stockholder Agreement, dated as of February 9, 2010, by and among Harbinger Group Inc. (as successor to Harbinger Capital Partners Master Fund I, Ltd., Harbinger Capital Partners Special Situation Fund, L.P. and Global Opportunities Breakaway Ltd.) and Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc.; Harbinger Group Inc. became a party to this agreement on January 7, 2011 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 5, 2010 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.2	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of February 9, 2010, by and among Harbinger Capital Partners Master Fund I, Ltd., Harbinger Capital Partners Special Situations Fund, L.P., Global Opportunities Breakaway Ltd., Avenue International Master, L.P., Avenue Investments, L.P., Avenue Special Situations Fund IV, L.P., Avenue Special Situations Fund V, L.P., Avenue-CDP Global Opportunities Fund, L.P. and Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc.; Harbinger Group Inc. became a party to this agreement on January 7, 2011 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 5, 2010 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.3	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 10, 2010, by and among Harbinger Group Inc., Harbinger Capital Partners Master Fund I, Ltd., Harbinger Capital Partners Special Situations Fund, L.P., Global Opportunities Breakaway Ltd. and their permitted transferees (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2010 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.4	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2011, by and among Harbinger Group Inc., CF Turul LLC, an affiliate of funds managed by Fortress Investment Group LLC or its affiliates, Providence TMT Debt Opportunity Fund II, L.P., PECM Strategic Funding L.P. and Wilton Re Holdings Limited (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 13, 2011 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.5	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 12, 2011, by and among Harbinger Group Inc., CF Turul LLC, an affiliate of funds managed by Fortress Investment Group LLC or its affiliates, Providence TMT Debt Opportunity Fund II, L.P., PECM Strategic Funding L.P. and Wilton Re Holdings Limited (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 13, 2011 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.6	Letter Agreement, dated March 18, 2014, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Leucadia National Corporation (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 18, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.7	Registration Rights Acknowledgement, dated March 18, 2014, by and among Harbinger Group Inc., Leucadia National Corporation, Harbinger Capital Partners Master Fund I, Ltd., Global Opportunities Breakaway Ltd. and Harbinger Capital Partners Special Situations Fund, L.P. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 18, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.8	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2013, by and between Fidelity & Guaranty Life and Harbinger Group, Inc. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed February 7, 2014 (File No: 1-4219)).
10.9	Form of Indemnification Agreement, by and among Harbinger Group Inc. and its Directors and Officers, as amended and restated on February 23, 2011 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010 filed March 11, 2011 (File No. 1-4219)).

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
10.10	Employment Agreement, dated February 11, 2014, by and between Omar Asali and Harbinger Group Inc. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.11	Employment Agreement, dated February 11, 2014, by and between David Maura and Harbinger Group Inc. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.12	Employment Agreement, dated February 11, 2014, by and between Thomas Williams and Harbinger Group Inc. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.13	Separation and General Release Agreement, dated as of November 25, 2014, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Philip A. Falcone (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 26, 2014 (File No. 001-4219)).
10.14	Retention and Release Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2015, by and between HRG Group, Inc. and Thomas A. Williams (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 6, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.15	Harbinger Group Inc. 2011 Omnibus Equity Award Plan, adopted as of September 15, 2011 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Amendment No. 1 to Annual Report on Form 10-K filed January 30, 2012 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.16	First Amendment to Harbinger Group Inc. 2011 Omnibus Equity Award Plan, (incorporated herein by reference to Annex A to the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed April 29, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.17	Harbinger Group Inc. 2011 Omnibus Equity Award Plan Forms of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (Non-Employee Directors), Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, Stock Award Agreement, Employee Nonqualified Option Award Agreement and Restricted Stock Award Agreement (Employees) (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed November 21, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.18	The Harbinger Group Inc. 2014 Warrant Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Annex B to the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed April 29, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.19	Common Stock Purchase Warrant Agreement, dated March 10, 2014, by and between Harbinger Group Inc. and Philip Falcone (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed August 8, 2014 (File No. 1-4219)).
10.20	Employment Agreement, dated as of November 19, 2015, by and between HRG Group, Inc. and George C. Nicholson (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed November 20, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
12.1*	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
21.1	Subsidiaries of Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed November 20, 2015 (File No. 1-4219)).
23.1*	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.3*	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.4*	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.5*	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.6*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Auditors.
23.7*	Consent of Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc., Independent Petroleum Engineers.
23.8*	Consent of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP (included as part of Exhibits 5.1 and 8.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included in signature page)
25.1*	Statement of eligibility and qualification on Form T-1 of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association with respect to the 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022.
25.2*	Statement of eligibility and qualification on Form T-1 of Wells Fargo Bank, National Association with respect to the 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019.
99.1*	Letter of Transmittal.
99.2*	Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.
99.3*	Letter to Registered Holders.

\* Filed herewith.



Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

January 15, 2016

HRG Group, Inc.  
450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY 10022

Registration Statement on Form S-4

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-4 (the “Registration Statement”) of HRG Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “Rules”), you have asked us to furnish our opinion as to the legality of the securities being registered under the Registration Statement. The Registration Statement relates to the registration under the Act of \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (the “2022 Exchange Notes”) and \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (the “2019 Exchange Notes” and, together with the 2022 Exchange Notes, the “Exchange Notes”).

The Exchange Notes are to be offered in exchange for the Company’s outstanding \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (the “2022 Initial Notes”) and \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (the “2019 Initial Notes, and together with the 2022 Initial Notes, the “Initial Notes”). The 2022 Exchange Notes will be issued by the Company in accordance with the terms of the Indenture (the “2022 Notes Indenture”), dated as of January 21, 2014, between the Company and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”). The 2019 Exchange Notes will be issued by the Company in accordance with the terms of the Indenture (the “2019 Notes Base Indenture”), dated as of December 24, 2012, between the Company and the Trustee, as supplemented by the supplemental indenture, dated as of May 23, 2014, between the Company and the Trustee (the “2019 Notes Supplemental Indenture,” together with the 2019 Notes Base Indenture, the “2019 Notes Indenture” and, together with the 2022 Notes Indenture, the “Indentures”).

In connection with the furnishing of this opinion, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (collectively, the “Documents”):

1. the Registration Statement;
2. the 2022 Notes Indenture, including as an exhibit thereto the form of 2022 Exchange Note, included as Exhibit 4.5 to the

Registration Statement;

3. the 2019 Notes Base Indenture, including as an exhibit thereto the form of 2019 Exchange Note, included as Exhibit 4.1 to the

Registration Statement;

4. the 2019 Notes Supplemental Indenture, included as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement;

5. the Registration Rights Agreements, dated as of April 14, 2015 and May 19, 2015 (together, the “2019 Notes Registration Rights

Agreements”), each among the Company and the initial purchasers named therein, included as Exhibits 4.6 and 4.7, respectively, to the Registration

Statement; and

6. the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 19, 2015 (the “2022 Notes Registration Rights Agreement”), among the

Company and the initial purchasers named therein, included as Exhibit 4.8 to the Registration Statement.

In addition, we have examined (i) such corporate records of the Company that we have considered appropriate, including a copy of the certificate of incorporation, as amended, and by-laws, as amended, of the Company, certified by the Company as in effect on the date of this letter, and copies of resolutions of the board of directors of the Company relating to the issuance of the Exchange Notes, certified by the Company and (ii) such other certificates, agreements and documents that we deemed relevant and necessary as a basis for the opinions expressed below. We have also relied upon the factual matters contained in the representations and warranties of the Company made in the Documents and upon certificates of public officials and the officers of the Company.

In our examination of the documents referred to above, we have assumed, without independent investigation, the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all individuals who have executed any of the documents reviewed by us, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as certified, photostatic, reproduced or conformed copies of valid existing agreements or other documents, the authenticity of all the latter documents and that the statements regarding matters of fact in the certificates, records, agreements, instruments and documents that we have examined are accurate and complete. We have also assumed, without independent investigation, (i) that the Exchange Notes will be issued as described in the Registration Statement and (ii) that the Exchange Notes will be in substantially the form attached to the Indenture and that any information omitted from such form will be properly added.

Based upon the above, and subject to the stated assumptions, exceptions and qualifications, we are of the opinion that:

1. When duly issued, authenticated and delivered against the surrender and cancellation of the 2022 Initial Notes as set forth in the

Registration Statement and in accordance with the terms of the 2022 Notes Indenture and the 2022 Notes Registration Rights Agreement, the 2022 Exchange Notes will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except that the enforceability of the 2022 Exchange Notes may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance or transfer, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

2. When duly issued, authenticated and delivered against the surrender and cancellation of the 2019 Initial Notes as set forth in the

Registration Statement and in accordance with the terms of the 2019 Notes Indenture and the 2019 Notes Registration Rights Agreements, the 2019 Exchange Notes will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except that the enforceability of the 2019 Exchange Notes may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance or transfer, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

The opinions expressed above are limited to the laws of the State of New York and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Our opinion is rendered only with respect to the laws, and the rules, regulations and orders under those laws, that are currently in effect.

We hereby consent to use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the heading "Legal

Matters" contained in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required by the Act or the Rules.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP

PAUL, WEISS, RIFKIND, WHARTON & GARRISON LLP

Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

January 15, 2016

HRG Group, Inc.  
450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as United States federal income tax counsel for HRG Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), in connection with its offer to exchange \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 and \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (collectively, the “Exchange Notes”), for \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of substantially identical 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019, issued by the Company on April 14, 2015 and May 19, 2015, and \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount of substantially identical 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022, issued by the Company on May 19, 2015 (collectively, the “Initial Notes”), each in private offerings exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”).

The Company has requested that we render our opinion as to certain tax matters in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-4 (the “Registration Statement”), relating to the registration by the Company of the Exchange Notes to be offered in the exchange offer, filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) pursuant to the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder (the “Rules”). Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Statement.

In rendering our opinion, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such agreements and other documents as we have deemed relevant and necessary and we have made such investigations of law as we have deemed appropriate as a basis for the opinion expressed below. In our examination, we have assumed, without independent verification, (i) the authenticity of original documents, (ii) the accuracy of copies and the genuineness of signatures, (iii) that the execution and delivery by each party to a document and the performance by such party of its obligations thereunder have been authorized by all necessary measures and do not violate or result in a breach of or default under such party’s certificate or instrument of formation and by-laws or the laws of such party’s jurisdiction of

organization, (iv) that each agreement represents the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter thereof, (v) that the parties to each agreement have complied, and will comply, with all of their respective covenants, agreements and undertakings contained therein and (vi) that the transactions provided for by each agreement were and will be carried out in accordance with their terms. In rendering our opinion we have made no independent investigation of the facts referred to herein and have relied for the purpose of rendering this opinion exclusively on those facts that have been provided to us by you and your agents, which we assume have been, and will continue to be, true.

The opinion set forth below is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, administrative rulings, judicial decisions, Treasury regulations and other applicable authorities, all as in effect on the effective date of the Registration Statement. The statutory provisions, regulations, and interpretations upon which our opinion is based are subject to change, and such changes could apply retroactively. Any change in law or the facts regarding the Exchange Offer, or any inaccuracy in the facts or assumptions on which we relied, could affect the continuing validity of the opinion set forth below. We assume no responsibility to inform you of any such changes or inaccuracy that may occur or come to our attention.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, and subject to the limitations and qualifications set forth herein and in the Registration Statement, the discussion set forth under the caption “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” in the Registration Statement, insofar as it expresses conclusions as to the application of United States federal income tax law, is our opinion as to certain material United States federal income tax consequences of exchanging Initial Notes for Exchange Notes pursuant to the exchange offer and of the ownership and disposition of Exchange Notes acquired pursuant to the exchange offer.

We are furnishing this letter in our capacity as United States federal income tax counsel to the Company.

We hereby consent to use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to the use of our name under the heading “Legal Matters” contained in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement and to the discussion of this opinion in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required by the Act or the Rules.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP

PAUL, WEISS, RIFKIND, WHARTON & GARRISON LLP

## HRG GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges

(in millions, except ratios)	Year ended September 30,				
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	\$ 57.9	\$ 25.4	\$ 118.3	\$ 213.2	\$ (440.8)
Add back fixed charges					
Interest expense	249.3	251.0	511.9	321.9	429.7
Estimated interest within rental expense	13.9	12.3	17.1	15.6	14.5
Total fixed charges	\$ 263.2	\$ 263.3	\$ 529.0	\$ 337.5	\$ 444.2
Earnings (loss) before fixed charges	321.1	288.7	647.3	550.7	3.4
Fixed charges as above	263.2	263.3	529.0	337.5	444.2
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.6	(a)
Deficiency of (loss) earnings to fixed charges (a)					\$ (440.8)

(a) Due to losses for the year ended September 30, 2015, the coverage ratio was less than 1:1. We would have needed to generate additional earnings of \$440.8 in the period in order to achieve a ratio of 1:1.

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
HRG Group, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our reports dated November 20, 2015, with respect to the balance sheets of HRG Group, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2015 and 2014 and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015 and the related financial statement schedules, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, incorporated by reference in the prospectus, which is part of this registration statement on Form S-4, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such prospectus.

Our report dated November 20, 2015, on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, contains an explanatory paragraph that states HRG Group, Inc.'s consolidated subsidiary - Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc. acquired Armored AutoGroup Parent, Inc. during 2015, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of HRG Group, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, Armored AutoGroup Parent Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting associated with total assets of \$1,543.1 million and total net sales of \$160.5 million included in the consolidated financial statements of HRG Group, Inc. and subsidiaries as of and for the year ended September 30, 2015. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of HRG Group, Inc. also excluded an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Armored AutoGroup Parent, Inc.

/s/ KPMG LLP  
New York, New York  
January 15, 2016

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement on Form S-4 of HRG Group, Inc. of our report dated November 20, 2015, with respect to the consolidated statements of financial position of Spectrum Brands Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

Our report dated November 20, 2015, on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, contains an explanatory paragraph that states Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries acquired Armored AutoGroup Parent, Inc. during 2015, and management excluded from its assessment of the effectiveness of Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, Armored AutoGroup Parent Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting associated with total assets of \$1,543.1 million and total net sales of \$160.5 million included in the consolidated financial statements of Spectrum Brands Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of and for the year ended September 30, 2015. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also excluded an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Armored AutoGroup Parent, Inc.

/s/ KPMG LLP  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
January 15, 2016



**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement on Form S-4 of HRG Group, Inc. of our report dated November 20, 2015, with respect to the consolidated statements of financial position of SB/RH Holdings, LLC and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
January 15, 2016

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
HRG Group, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report dated November 20, 2015, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of FS Holdco II Ltd., which comprise the balance sheets as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, shareholder's equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, incorporated by reference in the prospectus, which is part of this registration statement on Form S-4, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP  
New York, New York  
January 15, 2016

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors  
HRG Group, Inc.:

We consent to the use of our report dated November 20, 2015, with respect to the financial statements of HGI Funding, LLC, which comprise the balance sheets as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive income, member's equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, incorporated by reference in the prospectus, which is part of this registration statement on Form S-4, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such prospectus.

/s/ KPMG LLP  
New York, New York  
January 15, 2016

**Consent of Independent Auditors**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement on Form S-4 and related Preliminary Prospectus of HRG Group, Inc. for the registration of \$260,000,000 7.875% Senior Notes due 2019 and \$140,000,000 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated April 17, 2015, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Armored AutoGroup Parent, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2014 included in Exhibit 99.1 to HRG Group, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 11, 2015, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP  
Stamford, Connecticut  
January 15, 2016

**LEE KEELING AND ASSOCIATES, INC.  
PETROLEUM CONSULTANTS**

First Place Tower  
15 East Fifth Street Suite 3500  
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74103-4350

**Consent of Independent Petroleum Engineers**

As independent petroleum engineers, Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc. hereby consents to the use of the name Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc. and to references to, and the incorporation by reference of, Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc.'s report dated October 1, 2015, incorporated by reference in the prospectus, which is part of this registration statement on Form S-4, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in such prospectus.

/s/ Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc.

LEE KEELING AND ASSOCIATES, INC.

Tulsa, Oklahoma

January 15, 2016

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

**A National Banking Association**

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or  
organization if not a U.S. national bank)

**101 North Phillips Avenue  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**94-1347393**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**57104**

(Zip Code)

**Wells Fargo & Company  
Law Department, Trust Section  
MAC N9305-175**

**Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479  
(612) 667-4608**

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

**HRG GROUP, INC.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**74-1339132**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**10022**

(Zip Code)

**7.750% Senior Notes due 2022**  
(Title of the indenture securities)

Item 1. General Information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency  
Treasury Department  
Washington, D.C.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
Washington, D.C.

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco  
San Francisco, California 94120

- (b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

Item 15. Foreign Trustee. Not applicable.

Item 16. List of Exhibits. List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility.

Exhibit 1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.\*

Exhibit 2. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated January 14, 2015.\*\*

Exhibit 3. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certification of Fiduciary Powers for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated January 6, 2014.\*\*

Exhibit 4. Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect.\*\*

Exhibit 5. Not applicable.

Exhibit 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.

Exhibit 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

Exhibit 8. Not applicable.

Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated December 30, 2005 of file number 333-130784.

\*\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit to the Filing 305B2 dated March 13, 2015 of file number 333-190926.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of New York and State of New York on the 7th day of January, 2016.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

/s/ Yana Kislenko

Yana Kislenko

Vice President



EXHIBIT 6

January 7, 2016

Securities and Exchange Commission  
Washington, D.C. 20549

Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorized to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

/s/ Yana Kislenko  
Yana Kislenko  
Vice President

## EXHIBIT 7

## Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association  
of 101 North Phillips Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57104  
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

at the close of business September 30, 2015, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. §161 for National Banks.

	Dollar Amounts in Millions	
ASSETS		
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:		
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	\$	15,085
Interest-bearing balances		211,271
Securities:		
Held-to-maturity securities		78,668
Available-for-sale securities		240,950
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:		
Federal funds sold in domestic offices		76
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		19,109
Loans and lease financing receivables:		
Loans and leases held for sale		17,905
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	860,602	
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	10,426	
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance		850,176
Trading Assets		34,624
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)		7,662
Other real estate owned		1,667
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies		871
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures		—
Intangible assets		
Goodwill		21,627
Other intangible assets		16,658
Other assets		62,825
Total assets	\$	1,579,174
LIABILITIES		
Deposits:		
In domestic offices	\$	1,090,468
Noninterest-bearing	339,620	
Interest-bearing	750,848	
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs		151,303
Noninterest-bearing	590	
Interest-bearing	150,713	
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices		4,412
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		17,515
Trading liabilities		22,569
Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		94,794
Subordinated notes and debentures		15,524
Other liabilities		32,235
Total liabilities	\$	1,428,820

	Dollar Amounts in Millions
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	\$ —
Common stock	519
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	106,703
Retained earnings	39,009
Accumulated other comprehensive income	3,701
Other equity capital components	—
Total bank equity capital	149,932
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	422
Total equity capital	150,354
Total liabilities, and equity capital	\$ 1,579,174

I, John R. Shrewsberry, Sr. EVP & CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

John R. Shrewsberry  
Sr. EVP & CFO

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Directors

John Stumpf  
James Quigley  
Enrique Hernandez, Jr.

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

---

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b) (2)

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

**A National Banking Association**

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or  
organization if not a U.S. national bank)

**101 North Phillips Avenue  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**94-1347393**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**57104**

(Zip Code)

**Wells Fargo & Company  
Law Department, Trust Section  
MAC N9305-175**

**Sixth Street and Marquette Avenue, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55479  
(612) 667-4608**

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

---

**HRG GROUP, INC.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**450 Park Avenue, 29th Floor  
New York, NY**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**74-1339132**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**10022**

(Zip Code)

---

**7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019**

(Title of the indenture securities)

Item 1. General Information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency  
Treasury Department  
Washington, D.C.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
Washington, D.C.

Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco  
San Francisco, California 94120

- (b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None with respect to the trustee.

No responses are included for Items 3-14 of this Form T-1 because the obligor is not in default as provided under Item 13.

Item 15. Foreign Trustee. Not applicable.

Item 16. List of Exhibits. List below all exhibits filed as a part of this Statement of Eligibility.

Exhibit 1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the trustee now in effect.\*

Exhibit 2. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certificate of Corporate Existence for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated January 14, 2015.\*\*

Exhibit 3. A copy of the Comptroller of the Currency Certification of Fiduciary Powers for Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, dated January 6, 2014.\*\*

Exhibit 4. Copy of By-laws of the trustee as now in effect.\*\*

Exhibit 5. Not applicable.

Exhibit 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.

Exhibit 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

Exhibit 8. Not applicable.

Exhibit 9. Not applicable.

\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit 25 to the Form S-4 dated December 30, 2005 of file number 333-130784.

\*\* Incorporated by reference to the exhibit of the same number to the trustee's Form T-1 filed as exhibit to the Filing 305B2 dated March 13, 2015 of file number 333-190926.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of New York and State of New York on the 7th day of January, 2016.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

/s/ Yana Kislenko

Yana Kislenko

Vice President

EXHIBIT 6

January 7, 2016

Securities and Exchange Commission  
Washington, D.C. 20549

Gentlemen:

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the undersigned hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned made by Federal, State, Territorial, or District authorities authorized to make such examination may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Very truly yours,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

/s/ Yana Kislenko  
Yana Kislenko  
Vice President

## EXHIBIT 7

## Consolidated Report of Condition of

Wells Fargo Bank National Association  
of 101 North Phillips Avenue, Sioux Falls, SD 57104  
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

at the close of business September 30, 2015, filed in accordance with 12 U.S.C. §161 for National Banks.

	Dollar Amounts in Millions	
ASSETS		
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:		
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	\$	15,085
Interest-bearing balances		211,271
Securities:		
Held-to-maturity securities		78,668
Available-for-sale securities		240,950
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:		
Federal funds sold in domestic offices		76
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		19,109
Loans and lease financing receivables:		
Loans and leases held for sale		17,905
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	860,602	
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	10,426	
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance		850,176
Trading Assets		34,624
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)		7,662
Other real estate owned		1,667
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies		871
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures		—
Intangible assets		
Goodwill		21,627
Other intangible assets		16,658
Other assets		62,825
Total assets	\$	1,579,174
LIABILITIES		
Deposits:		
In domestic offices	\$	1,090,468
Noninterest-bearing	339,620	
Interest-bearing	750,848	
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs		151,303
Noninterest-bearing	590	
Interest-bearing	150,713	
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:		
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices		4,412
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		17,515
Trading liabilities		22,569
Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)		94,794
Subordinated notes and debentures		15,524
Other liabilities		32,235
Total liabilities	\$	1,428,820



	Dollar Amounts in Millions
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	\$ —
Common stock	519
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	106,703
Retained earnings	39,009
Accumulated other comprehensive income	3,701
Other equity capital components	—
Total bank equity capital	149,932
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	422
Total equity capital	150,354
Total liabilities, and equity capital	\$ 1,579,174

I, John R. Shrewsberry, Sr. EVP & CFO of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

John R. Shrewsberry  
Sr. EVP & CFO

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this Report of Condition and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Directors

John Stumpf  
James Quigley  
Enrique Hernandez, Jr.

**LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL**

**To Tender for Exchange**

**\$140,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount  
7.750% Senior Notes due 2022  
(CUSIP Numbers 40434J AB6 / U4428L AC0)  
and  
\$260,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount  
7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019  
(CUSIP Numbers 40434J AA8 / U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2)**

**THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON , , UNLESS EXTENDED (THE “EXPIRATION DATE”).  
TENDERS OF INITIAL NOTES MAY BE WITHDRAWN PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.**

*Delivery to : Wells Fargo Bank, National Association*

*By Registered or Certified Mail:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121 PO Box 1517  
Minneapolis, MN 55480

*By Regular Mail or Overnight Courier:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
Sixth & Marquette Avenue  
Minneapolis, MN 55479

*In Person by Hand:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
12<sup>th</sup> Floor - Northstar East Building  
Corporate Trust Operations  
680 Second Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55479

*By Facsimile (For Eligible Institutions Only):* (612) 667-6282  
*For Information or Confirmation by Telephone:* (800) 344-5128

**DELIVERY OF THIS INSTRUMENT TO AN ADDRESS OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE, OR  
TRANSMISSION OF INSTRUCTIONS VIA FACSIMILE OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE, WILL NOT  
CONSTITUTE A VALID DELIVERY.**

**PLEASE READ THIS ENTIRE LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL CAREFULLY BEFORE COMPLETING ANY BOX  
BELOW.**

The undersigned acknowledges that he or she has received the prospectus, dated , (the “Prospectus”), of HRG Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and this Letter of Transmittal (the “Letter”), which together constitute the Company’s offer (the “Exchange Offer”) to exchange \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Number 40434J AC4) and \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Number 40434J AD2) (together, the “Exchange Notes”), for a corresponding and like aggregate principal amount of its outstanding 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AB6 / U4428L AC0) and 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AA8 / U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2), respectively (together, the “Initial Notes”) that were issued and sold in reliance upon an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). Capitalized terms not defined herein are defined in the Prospectus.

For each Initial Note accepted for exchange, the holder of such Initial Note will receive a corresponding Exchange Note having an aggregate principal amount equal to that of the surrendered Initial Note.

This Letter is to be completed by a holder of Initial Notes either if certificates are to be forwarded herewith or if a tender of certificates for Initial Notes, if available, is to be made by book-entry transfer to the account maintained by the Exchange Agent at The Depository Trust Company (the “Book-Entry Transfer Facility”) pursuant to the procedures set forth in “The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes-Book-Entry Delivery Procedure” section of the Prospectus and an Agent’s Message (as defined herein) is not delivered. Delivery of this Letter and any other required documents should be made to the Exchange Agent. Delivery of documents to the Book-Entry Transfer Facility does not constitute delivery to the Exchange Agent.

Holders of Initial Notes whose certificates are not immediately available, or who are unable to deliver their certificates (or cannot obtain a confirmation of the book-entry tender of their Initial Notes into the Exchange Agent’s account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility (a “Book-Entry Confirmation”) on a timely basis) and all other documents required by this Letter to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date, must tender their Initial Notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in “The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes-Guaranteed Delivery Procedure” section of the Prospectus. See Instruction 1.

The undersigned has completed the appropriate boxes below and signed this Letter to indicate the action the undersigned desires to take with respect to the Exchange Offer. Holders who wish to exchange their Initial Notes must complete this Letter in its entirety.

**THE INSTRUCTIONS INCLUDED WITH THIS LETTER MUST BE FOLLOWED. QUESTIONS AND REQUESTS FOR ASSISTANCE OR FOR ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THE PROSPECTUS AND THIS LETTER MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE EXCHANGE AGENT.**

List below the Initial Notes to which this Letter relates. If the space provided below is inadequate, the certificate numbers and principal amount of Initial Notes should be listed on a separate signed schedule affixed to this Letter.

DESCRIPTION OF INITIAL NOTES (See Instruction 2)			
Name(s) and Address(es) of Registered Holder(s) Exactly as Name(s) appear(s) on Initial Notes (Please fill in, if blank)	Certificate Number(s)*	Aggregate Principal Amount Represented by Certificate	Principal Amount Tendered (if less than all)**
	Total		
* Need not be completed if Initial Notes are being tendered by book-entry transfer. ** Unless otherwise indicated in this column, the holder will be deemed to have tendered the full aggregate principal amount represented by such Initial Notes. See Instruction 2. Initial Notes tendered hereby must be in denominations of principal amount that are \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. See Instruction 1.			

☐ **CHECK HERE IF TENDERED INITIAL NOTES ARE BEING DELIVERED BY BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER MADE TO THE ACCOUNT MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE AGENT WITH THE BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER FACILITY AND COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:**

Name of Tendering Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Transaction Code Number: \_\_\_\_\_

By crediting Initial Notes to the Exchange Agent’s Account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility in accordance with the Book-Entry Transfer Facility’s Automated Tender Offer Program (“ATOP”) and by complying with applicable ATOP procedures with respect to the Exchange Offer, including transmitting an Agent’s Message to the Exchange Agent in which the holder of Initial Notes acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the terms of this Letter, the participant in ATOP confirms on behalf of itself and the beneficial owners of such Initial Notes all provisions of this Letter applicable to it and such beneficial owners as if it had completed the information required herein and executed and transmitted this Letter to the Exchange Agent.

☐ **CHECK HERE IF TENDERED INITIAL NOTES ARE BEING DELIVERED PURSUANT TO A NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY AND COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:**

Name(s) of Registered Holder(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Window Ticket Number (if any): \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Execution of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Eligible Institution that Guaranteed Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_

**If delivered by Book-Entry Transfer, complete the following:**

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Transaction Code Number: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ **CHECK HERE IF YOU ARE A BROKER-DEALER.**

☐ **CHECK HERE IF YOU WISH TO RECEIVE 10 ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THE PROSPECTUS AND 10 COPIES OF ANY AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO.**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer, the undersigned hereby tenders to the Company for exchange the aggregate principal amount of Initial Notes indicated above. Subject to, and effective upon, the acceptance for exchange of the Initial Notes tendered hereby, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers to, or upon the order of, the Company all right, title and interest in and to such Initial Notes as are being tendered hereby.

The undersigned hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Exchange Agent as the agent and attorney-in-fact of the undersigned (with full knowledge that the Exchange Agent also acts as the agent of the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer) with respect to the tendered Initial Notes with full power of substitution to (i) deliver such Initial Notes, or transfer ownership of such Initial Notes on the account books maintained by the Book-Entry Transfer Facility, to the Company and deliver all accompanying evidences of transfer and authenticity, and (ii) present such Initial Notes for transfer on the books of the Company and receive all benefits and otherwise exercise all rights of beneficial ownership of such Initial Notes, all in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer. The power of attorney granted in this paragraph shall be deemed to be irrevocable and coupled with an interest.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to tender, sell, assign and transfer the Initial Notes tendered hereby and to acquire Exchange Notes issuable upon the exchange of such tendered Initial Notes, and that the Company will acquire good and unencumbered title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claim when the same are accepted by the Company.

The undersigned acknowledges that this Exchange Offer is being made in reliance on interpretations by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as set forth in no-action letters issued to third parties, that the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for the Initial Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by holders thereof (other than (i) any such holder that is an “affiliate” of the Company (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) or (ii) any broker-dealer that purchased Initial Notes from the Company to resell pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“Rule 144A”) or any other available exemption), without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that such Exchange Notes are acquired in the ordinary course of such holders’ business and such holders have no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution of such Exchange Notes and are not participating in, and do not intend to participate in, the distribution of the Exchange Notes. The undersigned acknowledges that the Company does not intend to request the SEC to consider, and the SEC has not considered the Exchange Offer in the context of a no-action letter, and there can be no assurance that the staff of the SEC would make a similar determination with respect to the Exchange Offer as in other circumstances. The undersigned acknowledges that any holder that is an affiliate of the Company, or is participating in or intends to participate in or has any arrangement or understanding with respect to the distribution of the Exchange Notes to be acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer, (i) cannot rely on the applicable interpretations of the staff of the SEC and (ii) must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale transaction.

The undersigned hereby further represents that (i) any Exchange Notes acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer are being acquired in the ordinary course of business of the person receiving such Exchange Notes, whether or not such person is the holder; (ii) such holder or other person has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of such Exchange Notes (within the meaning of the Securities Act) and is not participating in, and does not intend to participate in, the distribution of such Exchange Notes; and (iii) such holder or such other person is not an “affiliate,” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), of the Company or, if such holder or such other person is an affiliate, such holder or such other person will comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable.

If the undersigned is not a broker-dealer, the undersigned represents that it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of Exchange Notes. If the undersigned is a broker-dealer, that will receive Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Initial Notes that were acquired by it as a result of market-making or other trading activities, such broker-dealer acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale, offer to resell or other transfer of such Exchange Notes; however, by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, the undersigned will not be deemed to admit that it is an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act.

The undersigned also warrants that acceptance of any tendered Initial Notes by the Company and the issuance of Exchange Notes in exchange therefor shall constitute performance in full by the Company of certain of its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement, which has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement in connection with the Exchange Offer.

The undersigned will, upon request, execute and deliver any additional documents deemed by the Company to be necessary or desirable to complete the sale, assignment and transfer of the Initial Notes tendered hereby. All authority conferred or agreed to be conferred in this Letter and every obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, trustees in bankruptcy and legal representatives of the undersigned and shall not be affected by, and

shall survive, the death or incapacity of the undersigned. This tender may be withdrawn only in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Letter.

The undersigned understands that tenders of the Initial Notes pursuant to any one of the procedures described under “The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes” in the Prospectus and in the instructions hereto will constitute a binding agreement between the undersigned and the Company in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer.

The undersigned recognizes that, under certain circumstances set forth in the Prospectus under “The Exchange Offer-Conditions to the Exchange Offer” the Company may not be required to accept for exchange any of the Initial Notes tendered. Initial Notes not accepted for exchange or withdrawn will be returned to the undersigned at the address set forth below unless otherwise indicated under “Special Delivery Instructions” below.

Unless otherwise indicated herein in the box entitled “Special Issuance Instructions” below, please deliver the Exchange Notes (and, if applicable, substitute certificates representing Initial Notes for any Initial Notes not exchanged) in the name of the undersigned or, in the case of a book-entry delivery of Initial Notes, please credit the account indicated above maintained at the Book Entry Transfer Facility. Similarly, unless otherwise indicated under the box entitled “Special Delivery Instructions” below, please send the Exchange Notes (and, if applicable, substitute certificates representing Initial Notes for any Initial Notes not exchanged) to the undersigned at the address shown below the undersigned’s signature(s). In the event that both “Special Issuance Instructions” and “Special Delivery Instructions” are completed, please issue the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for the Initial Notes accepted for exchange (and, if applicable, substitute certificates representing Initial Notes for any Initial Notes not exchanged) in the names of the person(s) so indicated. The undersigned recognizes that the Company has no obligation pursuant to the “Special Issuance Instructions” and “Special Delivery Instructions” to transfer any Initial Notes from the name of the registered holder(s) thereof if the Company does not accept for exchange any of the Initial Notes so tendered for exchange.

The Book-Entry Transfer Facility, as the holder of record of certain Initial Notes, has granted authority to the Book-Entry Transfer Facility participants whose names appear on a security position listing with respect to such Initial Notes as of the date of tender of such Initial Notes to execute and deliver this Letter as if they were the holders of record. Accordingly, for purposes of this Letter, the term “holder” shall be deemed to include such Book-Entry Transfer Facility participants.

THE UNDERSIGNED, BY COMPLETING THE BOX ENTITLED “DESCRIPTION OF INITIAL NOTES” ABOVE AND SIGNING THIS LETTER AND DELIVERING SUCH NOTES AND THIS LETTER TO THE EXCHANGE AGENT, WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE TENDERED THE INITIAL NOTES AS SET FORTH IN SUCH BOX ABOVE.

<div>SPECIAL ISSUANCE INSTRUCTIONS (See Instructions 3, 4, 5 and 6)</div> <div>To be completed ONLY if certificates for Initial Notes not tendered or not accepted for exchange, or Exchange Notes issued in exchange for Initial Notes accepted for exchange, are to be issued in the name of and sent to someone other than the undersigned, or if Initial Notes delivered by book-entry transfer which are not accepted for exchange are to be returned by credit to an account maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility other than the account indicated above.</div> <div>Issue (certificates) to:</div>
<div>Name(s):</div>
<div>(Please Type or Print)</div>
<div>(Please Type or Print)</div>

<div>Address:</div>
<div>(Include Zip Code)</div>
<div>(Taxpayer Identification or Social Security Number)</div> <div>(Complete IRS Form W-9 or W-8 as applicable)</div> <div>Credit unexchanged Initial Notes delivered by book-entry transfer to the Book-Entry Transfer Facility account set forth below.</div>
<div>(Book-Entry Transfer Facility Account Number, if applicable)</div>

**SPECIAL DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS**  
**(See Instructions 3, 4, 5 and 6)**

To be completed ONLY if certificates for Initial Notes not tendered or not accepted for exchange, or Exchange Notes issued in exchange for Initial Notes accepted for exchange, are to be sent to someone other than the undersigned or to the undersigned at an address other than shown in the box entitled "Description of Initial Notes" above.

Mail to:

Name(s):

(Please Type or Print)

(Please Type or Print)

Address:

(Include Zip Code)

(Taxpayer Identification or Social Security Number)

(Complete IRS Form W-9 or W-8 as applicable)

**IMPORTANT: UNLESS GUARANTEED DELIVERY PROCEDURES ARE COMPLIED WITH, THIS LETTER OR A FACSIMILE HEREOF OR AN AGENT'S MESSAGE IN LIEU HEREOF (IN EACH CASE, TOGETHER WITH THE CERTIFICATE(S) FOR INITIAL NOTES OR A CONFIRMATION OF BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER AND ALL OTHER REQUIRED DOCUMENTS) MUST BE RECEIVED BY THE EXCHANGE AGENT PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M. NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.**

**PLEASE READ THIS ENTIRE LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL  
CAREFULLY BEFORE COMPLETING ANY BOX ABOVE.**



PLEASE SIGN HERE

(TO BE COMPLETED BY ALL TENDERING HOLDERS WHETHER OR NOT  
INITIAL NOTES ARE BEING PHYSICALLY TENDERED HEREBY)

*(Please Also Complete and Return the Accompanying IRS Form W-9 or W-8 as applicable)*

X

X

Signature(s) of Owner(s)

Date

Area Code and Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

If a holder is tendering any Initial Notes, this Letter must be signed by the registered holder(s) exactly as the name(s) appear(s) on the certificate(s) for the Initial Notes or on a security position listing as the owner of Initial Notes by person(s) authorized to become registered holder(s) by a properly completed bond power from the registered holder(s), a copy of which must be transmitted with this Letter. If Initial Notes to which this Letter relates are held of record by two or more joint holders, then all such holders must sign this Letter. If signature is by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, officer or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, then such person must (i) set forth his or her full title below and (ii) unless waived by the Company, submit evidence satisfactory to the Company of such person's authority to so act. See Instruction 3.

Name(s):

(Please Type or Print)

(Please Type or Print)

Capacity:

Address:

(Including Zip Code)

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE BY AN ELIGIBLE INSTITUTION  
(If required by Instruction 3)

Signature(s) Guaranteed by an Eligible Institution:

(Authorized Signature)

(Title)

(Name of Firm)

(Address, Include Zip Code)

(Area Code and Telephone Number)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

## INSTRUCTIONS

### Forming Part of the Terms and Conditions of the Exchange Offer

#### 1. Delivery of this Letter and Initial Notes; Guaranteed Delivery Procedures.

This Letter is to be completed by noteholders either if certificates are to be forwarded herewith or if tenders are to be made pursuant to the procedures for delivery by book-entry transfer set forth in “The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes-Book-Entry Delivery Procedure” section of the Prospectus and an Agent’s Message is not delivered. Certificates for all physically tendered Initial Notes, or Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, as well as a properly completed and duly executed Letter (or manually signed facsimile hereof) and any other documents required by this Letter, must be received by the Exchange Agent at the address set forth herein prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date, or the tendering holder must comply with the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth below. Initial Notes tendered hereby must be in denominations of principal amount that are \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The term “Agent’s Message” means a message, transmitted by The Depository Trust Company and received by the Exchange Agent and forming a part of the Book-Entry Confirmation, which states that the Book-Entry Transfer Facility has received an express acknowledgment from a participant tendering Initial Notes which are subject to the Book-Entry Confirmation and that such participant has received and agrees to be bound by this Letter and that the Company may enforce this Letter against such participant.

Noteholders who wish to tender their Initial Notes and (a) whose certificates for Initial Notes are not immediately available, or (b) who cannot deliver their certificates and all other required documents to the Exchange Agent prior to the Expiration Date, or (c) who cannot complete the procedure for book-entry transfer on a timely basis, must tender their Initial Notes pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in “The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes-Guaranteed Delivery Procedure” section of the Prospectus. Pursuant to such procedures,

(i) such tender must be made through an Eligible Institution (as defined in Instruction 3 below),

(ii) prior to the Expiration Date, the Exchange Agent must receive from such Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed Letter (or a facsimile thereof) and Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, substantially in the form provided by the Company (by telegram, telex, facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery), setting forth the name and address of the holder of Initial Notes and the amount of Initial Notes tendered, stating that the tender is being made thereby and guaranteeing that within three New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) trading days after the Expiration Date, the certificates for all Initial Notes tendered, or a Book-Entry Confirmation with an agent’s message, and any other documents required by the Letter will be deposited by the Eligible Institution with the Exchange Agent, and

(iii) the certificates for all physically tendered Initial Notes, in proper form for transfer, or Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and all other documents required by this Letter, are received by the Exchange Agent within three NYSE trading days after the Expiration Date.

The method of delivery of this Letter, the Initial Notes and all other required documents is at the election and risk of the tendering holders, but the delivery will be deemed made only when actually received or confirmed by the Exchange Agent. If Initial Notes are sent by mail, it is suggested that the mailing be made sufficiently in advance of the Expiration Date to permit delivery to the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date.

See “The Exchange Offer” section of the Prospectus

#### 2. Partial Tenders (not applicable to noteholders who tender by book-entry transfer).

Tenders of Initial Notes will be accepted only in denominations of principal amount that are \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. If less than the entire principal amount of any Initial Notes is tendered, the tendering holder(s) should fill in the principal amount of Initial Notes to be tendered in the box above entitled “Description of Initial Notes.” The entire principal amount of the Initial Notes delivered to the Exchange Agent will be deemed to have been tendered unless otherwise indicated. If the entire principal amount of Initial Notes is not tendered, then Initial Notes for the principal amount of Initial Notes not tendered and Exchange Notes issued in exchange for any Initial Notes accepted will be sent to the holder at his or her registered address, unless otherwise provided in the appropriate box on this Letter, promptly after the Initial Notes are accepted for exchange.

#### 3. Signatures on this Letter; Bond Powers and Endorsements; Guarantee of Signatures.

If this Letter is signed by the registered holder of the Initial Notes tendered hereby, the signature must correspond with the name(s) as written on the face of the certificates representing such Initial Notes without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

If this Letter is signed by a participant in the Book-Entry Transfer Facility, the signature must correspond with the name as it appears on the security position listing as the holder of the Initial Notes.

If any tendered Initial Notes are owned of record by two or more joint owners, all of such owners must sign this Letter.

If any tendered Initial Notes are registered in different names on several certificates, it will be necessary to complete, sign and submit as many separate copies of this Letter as there are different registrations of certificates.

When this Letter is signed by the registered holder or holders of the Initial Notes specified herein and tendered hereby, no endorsements of certificates or separate bond powers are required. If, however, the Exchange Notes are to be issued, or any untendered Initial Notes are to be reissued, to a person other than the registered holder, then endorsements of any certificates transmitted hereby or separate bond powers are required. Signatures on such certificate(s) must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution (as defined below).

If this Letter is signed by a person other than the registered holder or holders of any certificate(s) specified herein, such certificate(s) must be endorsed or accompanied by appropriate bond powers and a proxy that authorizes such person to tender the Initial Notes on behalf of the registered holder(s) in form satisfactory to the Company as determined in its sole discretion, in either case signed exactly as the name or names of the registered holder or holders appear(s) on the certificate(s) and signatures on such certificate(s) must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution (as defined below).

If this Letter or any certificates or bond powers are signed by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such persons should so indicate when signing, and, unless waived by the Company, evidence satisfactory to the Company of its authority to so act must be submitted with the Letter.

Endorsements on certificates for Initial Notes or signatures on bond powers required by this Instruction 3 must be guaranteed by a firm which is a member of a registered national securities exchange or a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States or an “eligible guarantor institution” within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (each an “Eligible Institution”).

Signatures on this Letter need not be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution if the Initial Notes are tendered: (i) by a registered holder of Initial Notes (which term, for purposes of the Exchange Offer, includes any participant in the Book-Entry Transfer Facility system whose name appears on a security position listing as the holder of such Initial Notes) who has not completed the box entitled “Special Issuance Instructions” or “Special Delivery Instructions” on this Letter, or (ii) for the account of an Eligible Institution.

#### **4. Special Issuance and Delivery Instructions.**

Tendering holders of Initial Notes should indicate, in the applicable box or boxes, the name and address (or account at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility) to which Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer, or substitute Initial Notes not tendered or accepted for exchange, are to be issued or sent, if different from the name or address of the person signing this Letter. In the case of issuance in a different name, the employer identification or social security number of the person named must also be indicated. Holders tendering Initial Notes by book-entry transfer may request that Initial Notes not exchanged be credited to such account maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility as such noteholder may designate hereon. If no such instructions are given, such Initial Notes not exchanged will be returned to the name or address of the person signing this Letter

#### **5. IRS Form W-9.**

Under U.S. federal income tax law, payments made in respect of Exchange Notes issued pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be subject to backup withholding at the rate, currently 28%, specified in Section 3406(a)(1) of the Code (the “Specified Rate”). In order to avoid such backup withholding, each tendering holder (or other payee) that is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien) should complete and sign the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) Form W-9 included with this Letter, on which form such holder must provide the correct taxpayer identification number (“TIN”) and certify, under penalties of perjury, that (a) the TIN provided is correct or that such holder is awaiting a TIN; (b) the holder is not subject to backup withholding because (i) the holder has not been notified by the IRS that the holder is subject to backup withholding as a result of failure to report interest or dividends, (ii) the IRS has notified the holder that the holder is no longer subject to backup withholding, or (iii) the holder is exempt from backup withholding; and (c) the holder is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien). If a holder has been notified by the IRS that it is subject to backup withholding, it must follow the applicable instructions included with the IRS Form W-9.

The holder (other than an exempt or foreign holder subject to the requirements described below) is required to give the TIN (in general, if an individual, the holder’s Social Security number, otherwise, the holder’s employer identification number) of the record holder of the Initial Notes. If the tendering holder has not been issued a TIN and has applied for one or intends to apply for one in the near future, such holder should follow the applicable instructions included with the IRS Form W-9. If the Exchange Agent or the Company is not provided with the correct TIN, the holder may be subject to a \$50 penalty imposed by the Code in addition to backup withholding at the Specified Rate on payments to such holder.

Certain holders (including all corporations and certain holders that are neither U.S. persons nor U.S. resident aliens (“foreign holders”)) are not subject to these backup withholding and reporting requirements. Such an exempt holder, other than a holder that is a foreign person, should enter the holder’s name, address, status and TIN on the IRS Form W-9 and check the “Exempt Payee” box on the IRS Form W-9, and sign, date and return the IRS Form W-9 to the Paying Agent and should follow the additional instructions included with the IRS Form W-9. A foreign holder should not complete the IRS Form W-9. In order for a foreign holder to qualify as an exempt recipient, such holder must submit a statement (generally, an applicable IRS Form W-8), signed under penalties of perjury, attesting to that person’s exempt status. Such statements can be obtained from the Exchange Agent or online from the IRS at [www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov). For further information concerning backup withholding and instructions for completing the IRS Form W-9 (including how to obtain a TIN if you do not have one and how to complete the IRS Form W-9 if Initial Notes are registered in more than one name), consult the instructions included with the IRS Form W-9.

Failure to complete the IRS Form W-9 will not, by itself, cause Initial Notes to be deemed invalidly tendered, but may require the Company (or the Paying Agent) to withhold at the Specified Rate on payments made in respect of Exchange Notes. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, if the required information is furnished to the IRS, the federal income tax liability of a person subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### **6. Transfer Taxes.**

The Company will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the transfer of Initial Notes to it or its order pursuant to the Exchange Offer. If, however, Exchange Notes or substitute Initial Notes not exchanged are to be

delivered to, or are to be registered or issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of the Initial Notes tendered hereby, or if tendered Initial Notes are registered in the name of any person other than the person signing this Letter, or if a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the transfer of Initial Notes to the Company or its order pursuant to the Exchange Offer, the amount of any such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the registered holder or any other persons) will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes or exemption therefrom is not submitted with this Letter, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed directly to such tendering holder.

If the tendering holder does not submit satisfactory evidence of the payment of any of these taxes or of any exemption from this payment with this Letter, the Company will bill the tendering holder directly the amount of these transfer taxes.

Except as provided in this Instruction 6, it will not be necessary for transfer tax stamps to be affixed to the Initial Notes specified in this Letter or for funds to cover such stamps to be provided with the Initial Notes specified in this Letter.

#### **7. Waiver of Conditions.**

The Company reserves the absolute right to amend, waive or modify, in whole or in part, any or all conditions to the Exchange Offer.

#### **8. No Conditional Tenders.**

No alternative, conditional, irregular or contingent tenders will be accepted. All tendering holders of Initial Notes, by execution of this Letter, shall waive any right to receive notice of the acceptance of their Initial Notes for exchange.

Neither the Company, the Exchange Agent nor any other person is obligated to give notice of any defect or irregularity with respect to any tender of Initial Notes nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give any such notice.

#### **9. Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Initial Notes.**

Any holder whose Initial Notes have been mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed should contact the Exchange Agent at the address indicated above for further instructions. This Letter and related documents cannot be processed until the Initial Notes have been replaced.

#### **10. Requests for Assistance or Additional Copies.**

Questions relating to the procedure for tendering, as well as requests for additional copies of the Prospectus, this Letter and the Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, may be directed to the Exchange Agent, at the address and telephone number indicated above.

**11. Incorporation of Letter of Transmittal.**

This Letter shall be deemed to be incorporated in and acknowledged and accepted by any tender through the Book-Entry Transfer Facility's ATOP procedures by any participant on behalf of itself and the beneficial owners of any Initial Notes so tendered.

**12. Withdrawals.**

Tenders of Initial Notes may be withdrawn only pursuant to the limited withdrawal rights set forth in the Prospectus under the caption "The Exchange Offer- Withdrawal of Tenders" in the Prospectus.

**Request for Taxpayer  
Identification Number and Certification**

**Give Form to the  
requester. Do not  
send to the IRS.**

Print or type See Specific instructions on page 2.	<b>1</b> Name (as shown on your income tax return). Name is required on this line; do not leave this line blank.	
	<b>2</b> Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above	
	<b>3</b> Check appropriate box for federal tax classification; check only <b>one</b> of the following seven boxes: <input type="checkbox"/> Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC <input type="checkbox"/> Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=partnership) ▶ _____ <b>Note.</b> For a single-member LLC that is disregarded, do not check LLC; check the appropriate box in the line above for the tax classification of the single-member owner. <input type="checkbox"/> Other (see instructions) ▶ _____	<b>4</b> Exemptions (codes apply only to certain entities, not individuals; see instructions on page 3): Exempt payee code (if any) _____ Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____ <i>(Applies to accounts maintained outside the U.S.)</i>
	<b>5</b> Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.)	Requester's name and address (optional)
	<b>6</b> City, state, and ZIP code	
<b>7</b> List account number(s) here (optional)		

<b>Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)</b> Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is generally your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see <i>How to get a TIN</i> on page 3. <b>Note.</b> If the account is in more than one name, see the instructions for line 1 and the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.	<table><tr><td colspan="9"><b>Social security number</b></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td colspan="9"><b>or</b></td></tr><tr><td colspan="9"><b>Employer identification number</b></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	<b>Social security number</b>													-					<b>or</b>									<b>Employer identification number</b>													-				
<b>Social security number</b>																																														
				-																																										
<b>or</b>																																														
<b>Employer identification number</b>																																														
				-																																										

<b>Part II Certification</b> Under penalties of perjury, I certify that: 1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me); and 2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding; and 3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below); and 4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct. <b>Certification instructions.</b> You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 3.	<table><tr><td><b>Sign Here</b></td><td><b>Signature of U.S. person ▶</b></td><td><b>Date ▶</b></td></tr></table>	<b>Sign Here</b>	<b>Signature of U.S. person ▶</b>	<b>Date ▶</b>
<b>Sign Here</b>	<b>Signature of U.S. person ▶</b>	<b>Date ▶</b>		

**General Instructions**

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.  
**Future developments.** Information about developments affecting Form W-9 (such as legislation enacted after we release it) is at [www.irs.gov/fv9](http://www.irs.gov/fv9).

**Purpose of Form**

An individual or entity (Form W-9 requester) who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) which may be your social security number (SSN), individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), adoption taxpayer identification number (ATIN), or employer identification number (EIN), to report on an information return the amount paid to you, or other amount reportable on an information return. Examples of information returns include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Form 1099-INT (interest earned or paid)
- Form 1099-DIV (dividends, including those from stocks or mutual funds)
- Form 1099-MISC (various types of income, prizes, awards, or gross proceeds)
- Form 1099-B (stock or mutual fund sales and certain other transactions by brokers)
- Form 1099-S (proceeds from real estate transactions)
- Form 1099-K (merchant card and third party network transactions)

- Form 1098 (home mortgage interest), 1098-E (student loan interest), 1098-T (tuition)
- Form 1099-C (canceled debt)
- Form 1099-A (acquisition or abandonment of secured property)  
Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN.  
*If you do not return Form W-9 to the requester with a TIN, you might be subject to backup withholding. See What is backup withholding? on page 2.*  
By signing the filled-out form, you:  
1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),  
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or  
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and  
4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct. See *What is FATCA reporting?* on page 2 for further information.

**Note.** If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

**Definition of a U.S. person.** For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien;
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States;
- An estate (other than a foreign estate); or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

**Special rules for partnerships.** Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.

In the cases below, the following person must give Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States:

- In the case of a disregarded entity with a U.S. owner, the U.S. owner of the disregarded entity and not the entity;
- In the case of a grantor trust with a U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner, generally, the U.S. grantor or other U.S. owner of the grantor trust and not the trust; and
- In the case of a U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust), the U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

**Foreign person.** If you are a foreign person or the U.S. branch of a foreign bank that has elected to be treated as a U.S. person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 or Form 8233 (see Publication 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

**Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien.** Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the payee has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items:

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.
2. The treaty article addressing the income.
3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.
4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.
5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

**Example.** Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8 or Form 8233.

## Backup Withholding

**What is backup withholding?** Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 28% of such payments. This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, tax-exempt interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

**Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:**

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester.
2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the Part II instructions on page 3 for details).

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN.

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See *Exempt payee code* on page 3 and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

Also see *Special rules for partnerships* above.

## What is FATCA reporting?

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) requires a participating foreign financial institution to report all United States account holders that are specified United States persons. Certain payees are exempt from FATCA reporting. See *Exemption from FATCA reporting code* on page 3 and the Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9 for more information.

## Updating Your Information

You must provide updated information to any person to whom you claimed to be an exempt payee if you are no longer an exempt payee and anticipate receiving reportable payments in the future from this person. For example, you may need to provide updated information if you are a C corporation that elects to be an S corporation, or if you no longer are tax exempt. In addition, you must furnish a new Form W-9 if the name or TIN changes for the account; for example, if the grantor of a grantor trust dies.

## Penalties

**Failure to furnish TIN.** If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

**Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding.** If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a \$500 penalty.

**Criminal penalty for falsifying information.** Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

**Misuse of TINs.** If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

## Specific Instructions

### Line 1

You must enter one of the following on this line; **do not** leave this line blank. The name should match the name on your tax return.

If this Form W-9 is for a joint account, list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of Form W-9.

a. **Individual.** Generally, enter the name shown on your tax return. If you have changed your last name without informing the Social Security Administration (SSA) of the name change, enter your first name, the last name as shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

**Note. ITIN applicant:** Enter your individual name as it was entered on your Form W-7 application, line 1a. This should also be the same as the name you entered on the Form 1040/1040A/1040EZ you filed with your application.

b. **Sole proprietor or single-member LLC.** Enter your individual name as shown on your 1040/1040A/1040EZ on line 1. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as" (DBA) name on line 2.

c. **Partnership, LLC that is not a single-member LLC, C Corporation, or S Corporation.** Enter the entity's name as shown on the entity's tax return on line 1 and any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

d. **Other entities.** Enter your name as shown on required U.S. federal tax documents on line 1. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on line 2.

e. **Disregarded entity.** For U.S. federal tax purposes, an entity that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner is treated as a "disregarded entity." See Regulations section 301.7701-2(c)(2)(iii). Enter the owner's name on line 1. The name of the entity entered on line 1 should never be a disregarded entity. The name on line 1 should be the name shown on the income tax return on which the income should be reported. For example, if a foreign LLC that is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal tax purposes has a single owner that is a U.S. person, the U.S. owner's name is required to be provided on line 1. If the direct owner of the entity is also a disregarded entity, enter the first owner that is not disregarded for federal tax purposes. Enter the disregarded entity's name on line 2, "Business name/disregarded entity name." If the owner of the disregarded entity is a foreign person, the owner must complete an appropriate Form W-8 instead of a Form W-9. This is the case even if the foreign person has a U.S. TIN.

**Line 2**

If you have a business name, trade name, DBA name, or disregarded entity name, you may enter it on line 2.

**Line 3**

Check the appropriate box in line 3 for the U.S. federal tax classification of the person whose name is entered on line 1. Check only one box in line 3.

**Limited Liability Company (LLC).** If the name on line 1 is an LLC treated as a partnership for U.S. federal tax purposes, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and enter "P" in the space provided. If the LLC has filed Form 8832 or 2553 to be taxed as a corporation, check the "Limited Liability Company" box and in the space provided enter "C" for C corporation or "S" for S corporation. If it is a single-member LLC that is a disregarded entity, do not check the "Limited Liability Company" box; instead check the first box in line 3 "Individual/sole proprietor or single-member LLC."

**Line 4, Exemptions**

If you are exempt from backup withholding and/or FATCA reporting, enter in the appropriate space in line 4 any code(s) that may apply to you.

**Exempt payee code.**

- Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding.
- Except as provided below, corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, including interest and dividends.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding for payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions.
- Corporations are not exempt from backup withholding with respect to attorneys' fees or gross proceeds paid to attorneys, and corporations that provide medical or health care services are not exempt with respect to payments reportable on Form 1099-MISC.

The following codes identify payees that are exempt from backup withholding. Enter the appropriate code in the space in line 4.

- 1—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2)
- 2—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities
- 3—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities
- 4—A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities
- 5—A corporation
- 6—A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a U.S. commonwealth or possession
- 7—A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission
- 8—A real estate investment trust
- 9—An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940
- 10—A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a)
- 11—A financial institution
- 12—A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian
- 13—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947

The following chart shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt payees listed above, 1 through 13.

IF the payment is for . . .	THEN the payment is exempt for . . .
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt payees except for 7
Broker transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4 and 6 through 11 and all C corporations. S corporations must not enter an exempt payee code because they are exempt only for sales of noncovered securities acquired prior to 2012.
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt payees 1 through 4
Payments over \$600 required to be reported and direct sales over \$5,000 <sup>1</sup>	Generally, exempt payees 1 through 5 <sup>2</sup>
Payments made in settlement of payment card or third party network transactions	Exempt payees 1 through 4

<sup>1</sup> See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

<sup>2</sup> However, the following payments made to a corporation and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees, gross proceeds paid to an attorney reportable under section 6045(f), and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

**Exemption from FATCA reporting code.** The following codes identify payees that are exempt from reporting under FATCA. These codes apply to persons submitting this form for accounts maintained outside of the United States by certain foreign financial institutions. Therefore, if you are only submitting this form for an account you hold in the United States, you may leave this field blank. Consult with the person requesting this form if you are uncertain if the financial institution is subject to these requirements. A requester may indicate that a code is not required by providing you with a Form W-9 with "Not Applicable" (or any similar indication) written or printed on the line for a FATCA exemption code.

A—An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) or any individual retirement plan as defined in section 7701(a)(37)

B—The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities

C—A state, the District of Columbia, a U.S. commonwealth or possession, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities

D—A corporation the stock of which is regularly traded on one or more established securities markets, as described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

E—A corporation that is a member of the same expanded affiliated group as a corporation described in Regulations section 1.1472-1(c)(1)(i)

F—A dealer in securities, commodities, or derivative financial instruments (including notional principal contracts, futures, forwards, and options) that is registered as such under the laws of the United States or any state

G—A real estate investment trust

H—A regulated investment company as defined in section 851 or an entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940

I—A common trust fund as defined in section 584(a)

J—A bank as defined in section 581

K—A broker

L—A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947(a)(1)

M—A tax exempt trust under a section 403(b) plan or section 457(g) plan

**Note.** You may wish to consult with the financial institution requesting this form to determine whether the FATCA code and/or exempt payee code should be completed.

**Line 5**

Enter your address (number, street, and apartment or suite number). This is where the requester of this Form W-9 will mail your information returns.

**Line 6**

Enter your city, state, and ZIP code.

**Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)**

**Enter your TIN in the appropriate box.** If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN. However, the IRS prefers that you use your SSN.

If you are a single-member LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner (see *Limited Liability Company (LLC)* on this page), enter the owner's SSN (or EIN, if the owner has one). Do not enter the disregarded entity's EIN. If the LLC is classified as a corporation or partnership, enter the entity's EIN.

**Note.** See the chart on page 4 for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

**How to get a TIN.** If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local SSA office or get this form online at [www.ssa.gov](http://www.ssa.gov). You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at [www.irs.gov/businesses](http://www.irs.gov/businesses) and clicking on Employer Identification Number (EIN) under Starting a Business. You can get Forms W-7 and SS-4 from the IRS by visiting [IRS.gov](http://IRS.gov) or by calling 1-800-TAX-FORM (1-800-829-3676).

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, apply for a TIN and write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

**Note.** Entering "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

**Caution:** A disregarded U.S. entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.



## Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if items 1, 4, or 5 below indicate otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). In the case of a disregarded entity, the person identified on line 1 must sign. Exempt payees, see *Exempt payee code* earlier.

**Signature requirements.** Complete the certification as indicated in items 1 through 5 below.

**1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

**2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983.** You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

**3. Real estate transactions.** You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

**4. Other payments.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments made in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

**5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

## What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account)	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account <sup>1</sup>
3. Custodian account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor <sup>2</sup>
4. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)	The grantor-trustee <sup>3</sup>
b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The actual owner <sup>2</sup>
5. Sole proprietorship or disregarded entity owned by an individual	The owner <sup>3</sup>
6. Grantor trust filing under Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 1 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(A))	The grantor <sup>4</sup>
For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
7. Disregarded entity not owned by an individual	The owner
8. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity <sup>4</sup>
9. Corporation or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832 or Form 2553	The corporation
10. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization	The organization
11. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
12. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee
13. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity
14. Grantor trust filing under the Form 1041 Filing Method or the Optional Form 1099 Filing Method 2 (see Regulations section 1.671-4(b)(2)(i)(E))	The trust

<sup>1</sup> List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

<sup>2</sup> Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

<sup>3</sup> You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or DBA name on the "Business name/disregarded entity" name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one), but the IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

<sup>4</sup> List first and circle the name of the trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules for partnerships* on page 2.

**\*Note.** Grantor also must provide a Form W-9 to trustee of trust.

**Note.** If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

## Secure Your Tax Records from Identity Theft

Identity theft occurs when someone uses your personal information such as your name, SSN, or other identifying information, without your permission, to commit fraud or other crimes. An identity thief may use your SSN to get a job or may file a tax return using your SSN to receive a refund.

To reduce your risk:

- Protect your SSN.
- Ensure your employer is protecting your SSN, and
- Be careful when choosing a tax preparer.

If your tax records are affected by identity theft and you receive a notice from the IRS, respond right away to the name and phone number printed on the IRS notice or letter.

If your tax records are not currently affected by identity theft but you think you are at risk due to a lost or stolen purse or wallet, questionable credit card activity or credit report, contact the IRS Identity Theft Hotline at 1-800-908-4490 or submit Form 14039.

For more information, see Publication 4535, Identity Theft Prevention and Victim Assistance.

Victims of identity theft who are experiencing economic harm or a system problem, or are seeking help in resolving tax problems that have not been resolved through normal channels, may be eligible for Taxpayer Advocate Service (TAS) assistance. You can reach TAS by calling the TAS toll-free case intake line at 1-877-777-4778 or TTY/TDD 1-800-829-4059.

**Protect yourself from suspicious emails or phishing schemes.** Phishing is the creation and use of email and websites designed to mimic legitimate business emails and websites. The most common act is sending an email to a user falsely claiming to be an established legitimate enterprise in an attempt to scam the user into surrendering private information that will be used for identity theft.

The IRS does not initiate contacts with taxpayers via emails. Also, the IRS does not request personal detailed information through email or ask taxpayers for the PIN numbers, passwords, or similar secret access information for their credit card, bank, or other financial accounts.

If you receive an unsolicited email claiming to be from the IRS, forward this message to [phishing@irs.gov](mailto:phishing@irs.gov). You may also report misuse of the IRS name, logo, or other IRS property to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration (TIGTA) at 1-800-366-4454. You can forward suspicious emails to the Federal Trade Commission at: [spam@uce.gov](mailto:spam@uce.gov) or contact them at [www.ftc.gov/idtheft](http://www.ftc.gov/idtheft) or 1-877-IDTHEFT (1-877-438-4338).

Visit [IRS.gov](http://IRS.gov) to learn more about identity theft and how to reduce your risk.

## Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons (including federal agencies) who are required to file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, or certain other income paid to you; mortgage interest you paid; the acquisition or abandonment of secured property; the cancellation of debt; or contributions you made to an IRA, Archer MSA, or HSA. The person collecting this form uses the information on the form to file information returns with the IRS, reporting the above information. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. commonwealths and possessions for use in administering their laws. The information also may be disclosed to other countries under a treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce civil and criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism. You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Under section 3406, payers must generally withhold a percentage of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to the payer. Certain penalties may also apply for providing false or fraudulent information.

## NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY

## HRG GROUP, INC.

## Offer to Exchange

**\$140,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of its  
7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Number 40434J AC4) which  
Have Been Registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended  
for a Like Aggregate Principal Amount of its  
7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AB6 / U4428L AC0)  
and  
\$260,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of its  
7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Number 40434J AD2) which  
Have Been Registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended  
for a Like Aggregate Principal Amount of its  
7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AA8 / U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2)**

This form or one substantially equivalent hereto must be used to accept the Exchange Offer of HRG Group, Inc. (the “Company”) made pursuant to the prospectus dated , (the “Prospectus”), if certificates for the outstanding \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AB6 / U4428L AC0) or \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AA8 / U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2) (together, the “Initial Notes”) are not immediately available or if the procedure for book-entry transfer cannot be completed on a timely basis or time will not permit the Initial Notes and all required documents to reach the Company prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , (the “Expiration Date”). Such form may be delivered or transmitted by telegram, telex, facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery to Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (the “Exchange Agent”) as set forth below and must be received by the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. In addition, in order to utilize the guaranteed delivery, a Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof), must also be received by the Exchange Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. Certificates for all tendered Initial Notes in proper form for transfer or a book-entry confirmation with an agent’s message, as the case may be, and all other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal must be received by the Exchange Agent within three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date. Capitalized terms not defined herein are defined in the Prospectus.

*Delivery to:* Wells Fargo Bank, National Association

*By Registered or Certified Mail:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
PO Box 1517  
Minneapolis, MN 55480

*By Regular Mail or Overnight Courier:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
Sixth & Marquette Avenue  
Minneapolis, MN 55479

In Person by Hand:  
Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
12<sup>th</sup> Floor - Northstar East Building  
Corporate Trust Operations  
680 Second Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55479

By Facsimile (For Eligible Institutions Only):  
(612) 667-6282  
For Information or Confirmation by Telephone:  
(800) 344-5128

**DELIVERY OF THIS INSTRUMENT TO AN ADDRESS OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE, OR TRANSMISSION OF INSTRUCTIONS VIA FACSIMILE OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE, WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A VALID DELIVERY.**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the accompanying Letter of Transmittal, the undersigned hereby tenders to the Company the principal amount of Initial Notes set forth below, pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedure described in "The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes" section of the Prospectus.

Principal Amount of 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 Initial Notes  
Tendered<sup>1</sup>

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Certificate Nos. (if available):

\_\_\_\_\_

Total Principal Amount Represented by  
Initial Notes Certificate(s):

If Initial Notes will be delivered by book-entry transfer to The  
Depository Trust Company, provide account number.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number \_\_\_\_\_

Principal Amount of 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 Initial Notes Tendered<sup>1</sup>

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Certificate Nos. (if available):

\_\_\_\_\_

Total Principal Amount Represented by  
Initial Notes Certificate(s):

If Initial Notes will be delivered by book-entry transfer to The  
Depository Trust Company, provide account number.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Must be in denominations of principal amount of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

**ANY AUTHORITY HEREIN CONFERRED OR AGREED TO BE CONFERRED SHALL SURVIVE THE DEATH OR INCAPACITY OF THE UNDERSIGNED AND EVERY OBLIGATION OF THE UNDERSIGNED HEREUNDER SHALL BE BINDING UPON THE HEIRS, PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS OF THE UNDERSIGNED.**

**PLEASE SIGN HERE**

X \_\_\_\_\_

X \_\_\_\_\_

Signature(s) of Owner(s) or Authorized Signatory Date

Area Code and Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Must be signed by the holder(s) of Initial Notes as their name(s) appear(s) on certificate(s) for Initial Notes or on a security position listing, or by person(s) authorized to become registered holder(s) by endorsement and documents transmitted with this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery. If signature is by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, attorney-in-fact, officer or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such person must set forth his or her full title below.

**PLEASE PRINT NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)**

Name(s):

Capacity:

Address(es):

## GUARANTEE

The undersigned, a member of a registered national securities exchange, or a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or a commercial bank or trust company having an office or correspondent in the United States, hereby guarantees that the certificates representing the principal amount of Initial Notes tendered hereby in proper form for transfer, or timely confirmation of the book-entry transfer of such Initial Notes into the Exchange Agent's account at The Depository Trust Company pursuant to the procedures set forth in "The Exchange Offer-Procedures for Tendering Initial Notes" section of the Prospectus, together with a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or a manually signed facsimile thereof) with any required signature guarantee and any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal, will be received by the Exchange Agent at the address set forth above, no later than three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date.

---

Name of Firm

---

Authorized Signature

---

Address

---

Title

---

Zip Code

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(Please Type or Print)

Area Code and Tel. No. \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE: DO NOT SEND CERTIFICATES FOR INITIAL NOTES WITH THIS FORM. CERTIFICATES FOR INITIAL NOTES SHOULD ONLY BE SENT WITH YOUR LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.**

# HRG Group, Inc.

**Offer to Exchange**  
**\$140,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of its**  
**7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Number 40434J AC4) which**  
**Have Been Registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended**  
**for a Like Aggregate Principal Amount of its**  
**7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AB6 / U4428L AC0)**  
**and**  
**\$260,000,000 Aggregate Principal Amount of its**  
**7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Number 40434J AD2) which**  
**Have Been Registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended**  
**for a Like Aggregate Principal Amount of its**  
**7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AA8 / U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2)**

To Registered Holders:

We are enclosing the materials listed below in connection with the offer (the “Exchange Offer”) by HRG Group, Inc. (the “Company”) to exchange \$140,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Number 40434J AC4) and \$260,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Number 40434J AD2) (together, the “Exchange Notes”), for a corresponding and like aggregate principal amount of its outstanding 7.750% Senior Notes due 2022 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AB6 / U4428L AC0) and 7.875% Senior Secured Notes due 2019 (CUSIP Numbers 40434J AA8 / U4428L AA4 and U4428L AB2) (together, the “Initial Notes”), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the prospectus, dated , (the “Prospectus”), and the related letter of transmittal (the “Letter of Transmittal”).

Enclosed are copies of the following documents:

1. Prospectus;
2. Letter of Transmittal; and
3. Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.

**We urge you to contact your clients promptly. Please note that the Exchange Offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , , unless extended by the Company in its sole discretion.**

Pursuant to the Letter of Transmittal, each holder of Initial Notes will represent to the Company that (i) such holder or other person has full power and authority to tender, sell, assign and transfer the Initial Notes tendered and to acquire Exchange Notes upon the exchange of such tendered Initial Notes and the Company will acquire good and marketable title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claim when the same are accepted by the Company; (ii) the Exchange Notes acquired pursuant to the Exchange Offer are being acquired in the ordinary course of business of the person receiving such Exchange Notes, whether or not such person is such holder, (iii) neither the holder of the Initial Notes nor any such other person has an arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in a distribution of such Exchange Notes (within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”)), and is not participating in, and does not intend to participate in, the distribution of such Exchange Notes, (iv) if the holder is not a broker-dealer, the holder is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of the Exchange Notes and (v) neither the holder nor any such other person is an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of the Company or, if such holder or such other person is an “affiliate,” that such holder or such other person will comply with the registration and prospectus

delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable. If the tendering holder is a broker-dealer (whether or not it is also an “affiliate”) that will receive Exchange Notes for its own account in exchange for Initial Notes that were acquired by it as a result of market-making or other trading activities, such broker-dealer acknowledges that it will deliver a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale, offer to resell or other transfer of such Exchange Notes. By acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus meeting the requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale, offer to resell or other transfer of such Exchange Notes, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act. The enclosed Instruction to Registered Holder from Beneficial Owner contains an authorization by the beneficial owner of the Initial Notes for you to make the foregoing representations.

The Company will not pay any fee or commission to any broker or dealer or to any other persons (other than to **Wells Fargo Bank, National Association** (the “Exchange Agent”)) in connection with the solicitation of tenders of Initial Notes pursuant to the Exchange Offer. The Company will pay or cause to be paid any transfer taxes payable on the transfer of Initial Notes to it, except as otherwise provided in Instruction 6 of the enclosed Letter of Transmittal.

Any inquiries you may have with respect to the Exchange Offer may be addressed to, and additional copies of the enclosed materials may be obtained from, the Exchange Agent in the manner set forth below.

*Delivery to : Wells Fargo Bank, National Association*

*By Registered or Certified Mail:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121 PO Box 1517  
Minneapolis, MN 55480

*By Regular Mail or Overnight Courier:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
Corporate Trust Operations  
MAC N9303-121  
Sixth & Marquette Avenue Minneapolis, MN 55479

*In Person by Hand:*

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
12<sup>th</sup> Floor - Northstar East Building  
Corporate Trust Operations  
680 Second Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55479

*By Facsimile (For Eligible Institutions Only):*

(612) 667-6282

*For Information or Confirmation by Telephone:*

(800) 344-5128

NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN OR IN THE ENCLOSED DOCUMENTS SHALL CONSTITUTE YOU TO BE THE AGENT OF THE COMPANY OR THE EXCHANGE AGENT, OR AUTHORIZE YOU TO USE ANY DOCUMENT OR MAKE ANY STATEMENT ON THEIR BEHALF IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXCHANGE OFFER OTHER THAN THE DOCUMENTS ENCLOSED HERewith AND THE STATEMENTS CONTAINED THEREIN.